

2022/23

Pixley ka Seme District Municipality



Annual Report

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1: MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ...	2	COMPONENT D: MUNICIPAL HEALTH	57
COMPONENT A: MAYOR'S FOREWORD.....	2	3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH.....	57
COMPONENT B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3	COMPONENT E: PUBLIC SAFETY.....	60
MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW	3	3.10 DISASTER MANAGEMENT	60
1.2 MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW.....	4	COMPONENT F: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES	65
1.3 SERVICE DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	10	3.12 OFFICE OF THE MAYOR	65
1.4 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW	10	3.13 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER.....	66
1.5 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW	12	3.14 FINANCIAL SERVICES	66
1.6 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT	12	3.15 SUPPORT SERVICES	67
CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE.....	13	3.16 HUMAN RESOURCES.....	68
2.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION HIGHLIGHTS	13	3.17 LEGAL SERVICES & LABOUR DIVISION	69
COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	13	3.18 INTERNAL AUDIT	70
2.2 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	13	COMPONENT G: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE	72
2.3 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	16	3.19 DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24	72
COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS.....	17	3.20 MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND MANAGERS DIRECTLY ACCOUNTABLE TO THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER.....	76
2.4 INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES.....	17	CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE..	77
2.5 JOINT PROJECTS WITH SECTOR DEPARTMENTS	17	PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II.....	77
COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION. 18		4.1 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	77
2.6 PUBLIC MEETINGS	18	4.2 INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	77
2.7 REPRESENTATIVE FORUMS	18	4.3 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY.....	77
2.8 SHARED SERVICES	19	4.4 VACANCY RATE	79
COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.....	22	4.5 TURNOVER RATE	79
2.9 RISK MANAGEMENT.....	22	4.6 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	79
2.10 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND ANTI-FRAUD	23	4.7 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	81
2.11 AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE (APC).....	24	4.8 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	83
2.12 INTERNAL AUDITING.....	25	CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	85
2.13 AUDITOR-GENERAL	25	COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	85
2.14 BY-LAWS AND POLICIES	25	5.1 FINANCIAL SUMMARY.....	85
2.15 COMMUNICATION	27	5.2 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION.....	89
2.16 B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION	29	5.3 GRANTS.....	92
CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE.....	31	5.4 FINANCIAL RATIOS	93
OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION	31	COMPONENT B: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT, BORROWING & INVESTMENTS	95
LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	31	5.5 CASH FLOW.....	95
ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE	32	5.6 BORROWING	96
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM USED IN THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2022/23	32	5.7 INVESTMENTS	96
THE IDP AND THE BUDGET	32	5.8 MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES.....	97
ACTUAL PERFORMANCE	32	CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS.....	98
MONITORING OF THE SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	33	COMPONENT A: AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT 2021/22	98
PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I.....	33	6.1 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT 2021/22	98
3.1 INTRODUCTION	33	COMPONENT B: AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT 2022/23	99
3.2 STRATEGIC SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	33	6.2 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT 2022/23	99
3.3 SERVICE PROVIDERS PERFORMANCE	43	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	100
3.4 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS.....	43	LIST OF TABLES	101
COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES	44	LIST OF FIGURES	102
3.5 HOUSING	44	LIST OF GRAPHS	102
COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT	45	ANNEXURE A: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
3.6 ROADS	45	ANNEXURE B: REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL	
COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	50		
3.7 PLANNING.....	50		
3.8 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	52		

Chapter 1: Mayor's Foreword and Executive Summary

Component A: Mayor's Foreword

On behalf of the Pixley ka Seme District Municipal Council and officials, I hereby present this Annual Report for the financial year 2022/2023. This report will outline our performance on the targets we set ourselves to do over this period. The report will give our stakeholders and communities an insight into the performance and achievements of the institution.

The mandate of Pixley ka Seme District Municipality is not unique to the broader mandate given to Local Government by the South African Constitution, chapter 7.

The only uniqueness we have are the different legitimate expectations of our citizenry. Our specific mandate is drawn from the Public participation process we embarked upon in drafting our Integrated Development Plan, which is our guiding document in our performance. Our resolve is based on servicing our communities wherever they live.

The current Annual Report outline our successes and shortcomings in relation to our political mandate as provided in the key focus areas of Local Government, these can be summarised as follows: As in relation to our successes has been the relentless focus of ensuring that we attract investment to our District.

The start of all this was, the hosting of an investment and tourism Indaba to ignite the reawakening of the district to self-sufficiency. Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities; Ensure sustainable provision of services to communities; Promote Social and Economic development; Encourage communities and their organisations to be involve in Local Government matters. It is commendable to note the improvements in relation to our spending and expenditure patterns. The ever present excuse of lack of resources might be a legitimate one, but the key question is how we use the resources at our disposal. It is paramount importance to synchronise our programmes to achieve a broader goals of effective and efficient institution.



UR Itumeleng

EXECUTIVE MAYOR

Component B: Executive Summary

Municipal Manager's Overview

As the 2nd financial year of this term (2021-2026) of local government ends, it is imperative that we present the Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality's Annual Report to provide an account of how the municipality has performed in attaining its strategic priorities and projects as captured in its Integrated Development Plan, Budget and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

This Annual Report incorporate:

- ✿ A record of activities during the financial year;
- ✿ A record of performance against the budget of the Municipality;
- ✿ Accountability to the local municipalities for decisions made throughout the year; and
- ✿ Annual financial statements for the year.



Chapter 7, Section 152(a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa mandates municipalities to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. This annual report is compiled in the spirit of this Constitutional mandate. The hard work and dedication by both the management team and the political leadership has produced good results. Pixley ka Seme District Municipality is in a good space and obtained an unqualified audit opinion with two matters for the financial year 2022/23.

Throughout the financial year the municipality enjoyed a very good and productive relationship with all the local municipalities in our district. Our shared services model is assisting our local municipalities in areas where they are not able to appoint suitably qualified staff due to cash flow constraints. The Shared services consist of Internal Audit, Planning, Performance Management and Legal Services.

The Annual Report for 2022/23 consists of the following:

- ✿ Chapter 1: Mayor's Foreword and Executive Summary;
- ✿ Chapter 2: Governance;
- ✿ Chapter 3: Service Delivery Performance;
- ✿ Chapter 4: Organisational Development;
- ✿ Chapter 5: Financial Performance; and
- ✿ Chapter 6: Auditor- General Audit Findings.

Appended below is a full account of the services rendered by the respective Departments.

I take this opportunity to express my deepest gratitude to the support received from the Executive Mayor, Speaker, and the entire Council, to my Head of Departments and to my staff - without their support and hard work the achievements of this year would not have been possible. We look forward to address amongst others the challenge of improving our financial situation (going concern issue) and explore greater opportunities (development of a revenue enhancement strategy) to satisfy the needs of our communities in the Pixley Ka Seme Region.

Isak Visser

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

1.2 Municipal Overview

This report addresses the performance of the Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality in the Northern Cape in respect of its core legislative obligations. Local government must create the participatory framework that defines and enhances the relationship between elected leaders and their communities. This requires that the council of the municipality provides regular and predictable reporting on programme performance and the general state of affairs in their locality.

The 2022/23 Annual Report reflects on the performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023. The Annual Report is prepared in terms of Section 121(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), in terms of which the Municipality must prepare an Annual Report for each financial year.

1.2.1 Vision and Mission

The Municipality committed itself to the vision and mission of:

Vision:

“Developed and Sustainable District for Future Generations”

Mission:

- ✿ Supporting our local municipalities to create a home for all in our towns, settlements and rural areas to render dedicated services;
- ✿ Providing political and administrative leadership and direction in the development planning process;
- ✿ Promoting economic growth that is shared across and within communities;
- ✿ Promoting and enhancing integrated development planning in the operations of our municipalities; and
- ✿ Aligning development initiatives in the district to the National Development Plan.

Strategic Objectives:

- ✿ Administer finances in a sustainable manner and strive to comply with legislative requirements to achieve a favorable audit outcome;
- ✿ Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice;
- ✿ Guide local municipalities in the development of their IDP's and in spatial development;
- ✿ Monitor and support local municipalities to enhance service delivery;
- ✿ Promote economic growth in the district;
- ✿ To provide a professional, people-centered human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council;
- ✿ To provide an independent and objective internal audit assurance and consulting service to add value and to improve the administrative operations of all the municipalities in the district through an approach that is systematic and disciplined;
- ✿ To provide disaster management services to the citizens; and
- ✿ To provide municipal health services to improve the quality of life of the citizens.

1.2.2 Municipal Area at a Glance

Total municipal area		103 410 km²		Demographics (Stats SA Estimates 2019)			
				Population	203 788	Households	58 975
Selected statistics							
Total population intercensal growth rate (2011-2016)		1.05%		Population density(persons/km²)		1,9	
Matric pass rate 2020		66% (Northern Cape) 67.3% (District)		Proportion of households earning less than R4500 per annum in 2019		11.51%	
Access to basic services- minimum service level*							
Water	99%	Sanitation	89%	Electricity	89.8%	Refuse removal	74.2%
Education							
Persons aged 20 years+ who have completed grade 12 (2016)		34 929		Higher education		5.4%	
Economy				Labour Market in 2011			
GDPR Northern Cape in 2011		2.2%		Unemployment rate		28.3%	
GDPR South Africa in 2011		3.5%		Youth unemployment rate (ages 15 to 34)		35.4%	
Largest sectors (using the relative size of the provincial economy by industry)							
Finance and business services		Mining		Government services		Wholesale, retail and motor trade; catering and accommodation	
11.6%		26.7%		12.8%		9.9%	
Health in Pixley Ka Seme District							
Health care facilities (hospitals/clinics /hospice)		Immunisation rate%		HIV prevalence rate		Teenage pregnancies - delivery rate to women U/18%	
44		69.9%		2.6%		21.8%	
Top Crimes in the District (2019/20)							
Burglaries (Residential and business)		Stock theft		Assault (GBH and Common)		Theft (General)	
						Malicious Damage to Property	

Table 1: Municipal Area at a Glance

1.2.3 Geographical Context

Spatial Location

The jurisdiction of the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality (as a category C Municipality) covers an area of 103 410km², which is also 27,7% of the total area that constitutes the Northern Cape province.

This district municipal area is the eastern-most district Municipality within the Northern Cape, and borders on the Western Cape, Eastern Cape and Free State provinces.

The map below indicates the location of the Municipality in the province:

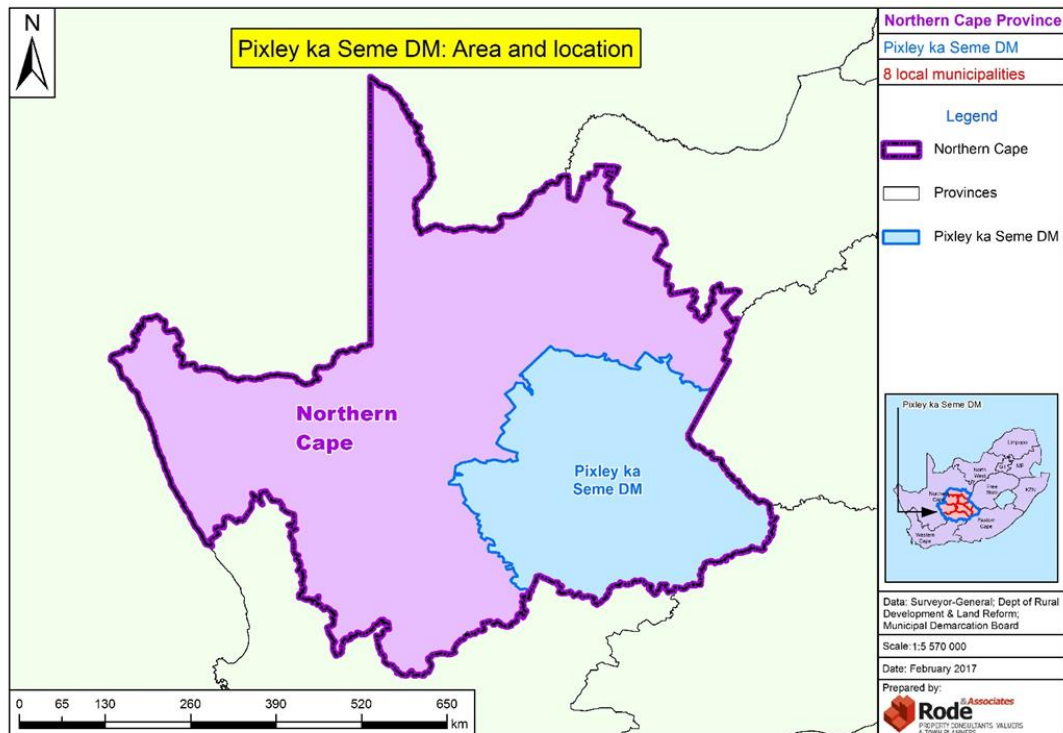


Figure 1 Locality map

There are 8 category B municipalities within the municipal area, viz. Emthanjeni, Kareeberg, Renosterberg, Siyancuma, Siyathemba, Thembelihle, Ubuntu and Umsobomvu. The following main towns in these category B municipalities represent an even spread throughout the district as central places and agricultural service centers: Douglas, Prieska, Carnarvon, Victoria West, Colesberg, Hopetown and De Aar. De Aar is the ‘largest’ of these towns. The closest major city to these towns is Bloemfontein in the Free State province.

Emthanjeni Municipality: comprising of the three towns De Aar, Britstown and Hanover. De Aar is the second most important railway junction in the country. When the railway line was built from Cape Town to Kimberley, the administration bought a large portion of the farm, De Aar, meaning coincidentally “artery”, after underground water supply, envisaged as large life-giving veins of water.

Kareeberg Municipality: This Municipality comprises of three towns, that is, Carnarvon, Van Wyksvlei and Vosburg. The municipal area is the heart of the Karoo and the predominant economic activity is livestock farming. The possibilities of having Kilometre Array Telescope benefit the landscape of the Municipality that is characterised by clear skies and less pollution. This Municipality is an entry point to the Western Cape Province from the Northern parts of the country.

Renosterberg Municipality: The Municipality is located on the banks of the Orange River. The Municipality was formed through the amalgamation of three towns, that is, Petrusville, Vanderkloof and Phillipstown.

The Municipality covers approximately 553 000 ha of land and forms about 5% of the total area of the district.

Siyancuma Municipality: This Municipality hosts the confluence of the Vaal and the Orange River. It comprises in the main of three towns, that is, Campbell, Douglas and Griekwastad and has densely populated rural settlement called Smitchdrift. The municipal area is richly endowed with precious and semi-precious stones, that is, diamonds and tiger’s eye. Beneficiation of tiger’s eye is on the high impact project identified in the District Growth and Development Strategy. The Municipality has a great tourism potential.

Siyathemba Municipality: This Municipality is located on the banks of the Orange River and boasts with massive and high scale irrigation farming, the river not only adds agricultural value to the Municipality but also boosts massive tourism and economic potential. The Municipality comprises of three towns, that is, Marydale, Prieska and Niekirkshoop. The Municipality has massive potential for mining activities of both precious and semi-precious stones. The Municipality also has the Alkantpan testing area where international and national ammunition testing is done.

Thembelihle Municipality: This Municipality is also located on the banks of the Orange River. The Municipality was formed through the amalgamation of three towns, that is, Hopetown, Strydenburg and Orania. The outcome of the dispute regarding Orania has not yet been decided upon and the uncertainty still exists as to where Orania is demarcated. N12 cuts through this municipal area and is a major boost to the economies of Hopetown and Strydenburg.

Ubuntu Municipality: The Municipality comprises of three towns that is Victoria West, Loxton and Richmond. The N12 and N1 pass through this Municipality and have a great tourism potential. The preliminary study in the district's Mining Strategy highlights that the Municipality is endowed with uranium deposits.

Umsobomvu Municipality: This Municipality comprises of three towns, that is, Colesberg, Norvalspont and Noupoort. N1 and N9 traverse through the Municipality. It shares borders with other municipalities in the Eastern Cape and Free State Provinces. In the district this Municipality is among the municipalities that hold massive tourism potential.

Two of the abovementioned towns, viz. Prieska and Carnarvon have in recent years changed character from small rural towns to potentially regional hubs as a result of investments in renewable energy generation and the Square Kilometre Array radio telescope project, respectively.

The map below indicates the municipal area divided into local municipalities with their main towns:

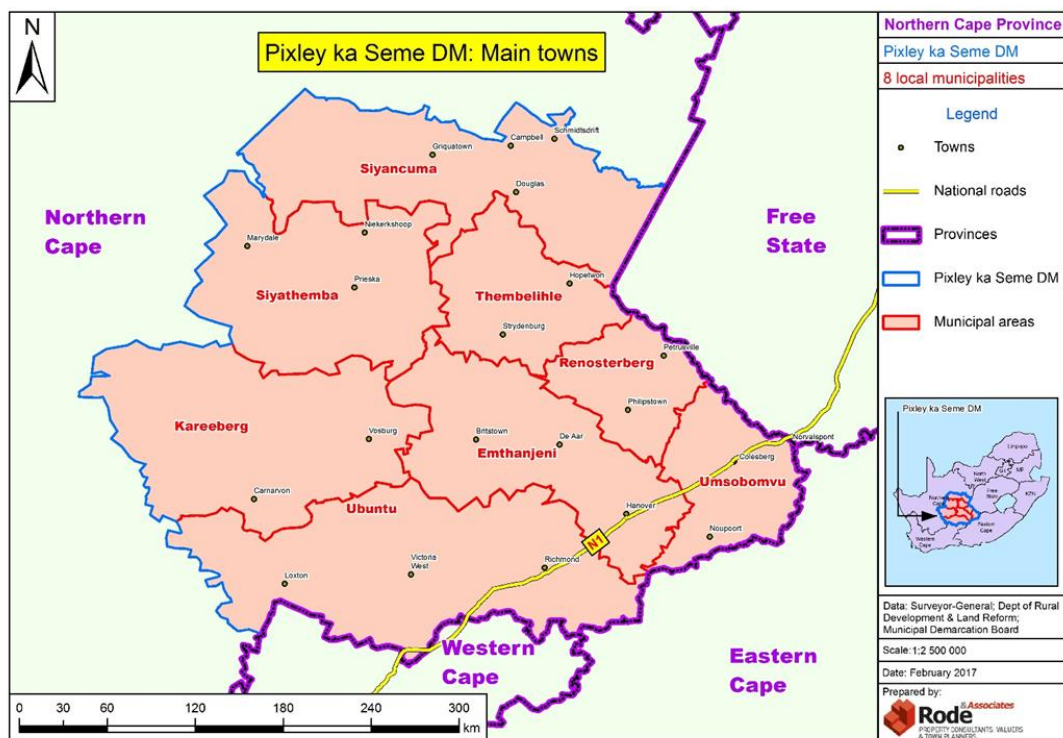


Figure 2 District Municipal Area Divided into Local Municipalities

1.2.4 Demographic Profile

Population

The table below indicates both an increase in the population size and the number of households between 2011 and 2019:

Indicator		2011	2016	2019
Population		186 351	195 595	203 788
Households		49 193	56 309	58 795
People per household		3,8	3,5	3,5
Gender breakdown	Males	92 068 (49,4%)	97 594 (49.9%)	Data not currently available
	Females	92 284 (50,6%)	98 001 (50.1%)	
Age breakdown	0 - 14	31,6%	25.8%	
	15 - 64	62,4%	68.2%	
	65+	6,1%	6.0%	
Race Composition	Black-African	31,5%	30.0%	
	Coloured	59,2%	63.3%	
	White	8,1%	6.3%	
	Asian	0,6%	0.4%	

Source: Statistics Census 2011, Community Survey 2016 - Statistical Release & Stats SA Estimates 2019

Table 2: Demographic Profile

As mentioned above, the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality area consists of 8 local municipalities, where Ubuntu Municipality being the largest area and Emthanjeni Municipality having the highest population. The table below provides the km² area and total population per local Municipality:

Local Municipality	Area (km ²)	Population	Households
Emthanjeni	13 472	45 404	12 668
Kareeberg	17 702	12 772	3 868
Renosterberg	5 527	11 818	3 563
Siyancuma	16 753	35 941	11 150
Siyathemba	14 725	23 075	6 620
Thembelihle	8 023	16 230	4 736
Ubuntu	20 389	19 471	6 615
Umsobomvu	6 819	30 883	9 575
Total	103 410	195 595	58 795*

Source: Community Survey 2016 & Municipal Own Data 2019*. Data not currently available for population per town for 2019.

Table 3: Total Area and Population per Local Municipality

1.2.5 Economic Profile

The economy in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area is characterised by the following:

- ✿ High levels of poverty and low levels of education;
- ✿ It is a small to medium-town sub-region with a low level of development despite the strategic location in terms of the national transport corridors;

- ✿ Sparsely populated towns with a number of larger towns serving as “agricultural service centres”; spread evenly throughout the district as central places;
- ✿ High rate of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence;
- ✿ Prone to significant environmental changes owing to long-term structural changes (such as climate change, energy crises and other shifts);
- ✿ Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns;
- ✿ Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the relatively small size of towns;
- ✿ A diverse road network with national, trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality;
- ✿ Potential and impact of renewable energy resource generation; and
- ✿ Potential and impact of radio telescope initiatives, e.g. Square Kilometre Array radio telescope project.

Employment Status

The employment status of the available workforce/economically active group in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area is listed in the table below. It indicates that the overall results with regard to the employment status of the workforce/potential economically active group in the municipal area have improved from the 2001 figure of 63,1% employed and 36,9% unemployed. In 2011, the number of unemployed individuals was almost 8% below what it was in 2001. However, any unemployment rate, irrespective of how large, has serious repercussions for the ability of the residents to pay for their daily needs and for municipal services. Owing to the high numbers of unemployed persons, other main sources of income are pension/welfare payments:

Employment status	2001	% 2001	2011	% 2011
Employed	36 921	63,1%	43 664	71,7%
Unemployed	21 632	36,9%	17 203	28,3%
Not economically active	101 886	42,5%	116 201	47,6%

Source: Statistics SA 2001 and 2011 Census

Table 4: Employment Status

Economic Sector Contributor

The economic activities in the Northern Cape Province are dominated by mining, agriculture, manufacturing and construction, contributing to the provincial GDP, i.e. 22%, 7%, 3% and 2% respectively. Note that the Northern Cape only contributed about a share of 2% to the national GDP in 2014 and which contribution fluctuated around that mark since 2004. Between 2011 and 2014, the annual growth in the agriculture and mining sectors was about 4,2% and 5,2%, respectively.

The economic activities in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area are dominated by agriculture, social and personal services, financial services, tourism and transport and lately, retail and construction activities emanating from the establishment of the Square Kilometre Array project.

Household Income

According to Census 2011, almost 11 % of all households within the municipal area have no income, whilst another 3,4% of households earn between R0 and R4800 per annum. In the context of housing delivery, these people as well as another 50% of all households will be beneficiaries of housing programmes, i.e. the RDP and BNG programmes with ownership as the tenure type, and the CRU programme with rental as tenure type. In total, almost 61% of all households in the municipal area will qualify for these housing options owing to a monthly household income of less

than R3500. Another segment of the population, viz. 24,8% earns below 'R15 000' per month, and for this group it would not be possible to qualify for a (commercial) home loan. These people would then rely on housing subsidies (to gain ownership of a house) or social housing (to rent a dwelling).

It is accepted that, on average, South African households have an annual income of R138 168, viz. a monthly income of R11 514. Hence, more than 90% of the households living in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area have a monthly income below the average for a South African household.

1.3 Service Delivery Highlights and Challenges

1.3.1 Service Delivery Highlights

Highlight	Description
Water Storm Drainage	Siyancoma Local Municipality: Smitsdrift.

Table 5: Services Delivery Highlights

1.3.2 Service Delivery Challenges

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address
Shared Services: Local Municipalities	Failure by most Local Municipalities to settle SLA commitments.	To meet with the identified municipalities to address the matter.
PKSDM Fleet	To render the shared services functions to the Local Municipalities.	To purchase more fleet.

Table 6: Services Delivery Challenges

1.4 Financial Health Overview

1.4.1 Financial Viability Highlights

Highlight	Description
Unqualified AG opinion	Only one compliance matter highlighted.
No roll-over applications	All conditional grants spent.
Employee benefits paid-up	SARS-, Pension fund- and Medical aid deductions paid over to respective institutions.
Operated without overdraft Facility	Managed to maintain a credit bank balance throughout financial year.
Obtained funded budget status from National Treasury	Budget was prepared in line with MSCOA regulations and all other National Treasury guidelines.

Table 7: Financial Viability Highlights

1.4.2 Financial Viability Challenges

Challenge	Description
Inability to pay major creditors	Due to tight financial position, not able to pay AG and COIDA in full.
Current Equitable Share Allocation	The current Equitable Share Allocation does not meet the actual functions performed by municipality.
Current salary cost	The current staff cost is hampering municipality to meet other commitments e.g., AG, Capex, Repairs and Maintenance.
Unfunded mandates	Municipality renders certain functions against a loss e.g. Shared Services, Housing and Public Safety.

Table 8: Financial Viability Challenges

1.4.3 National Key Performance Indicators - Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Ratios)

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area namely Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

KPA & Indicator	Unit of Measurement	2021/22	2022/23
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2017 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	0.19	0.11
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations by 30 June 2017 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% of debt coverage	0.64%	0.00%

Table 9: National KPI's for financial viability and management

1.4.4 Financial Overview

Details	2021/22	2022/23		
		Original budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual
	R			
Income				
Grants (Operating + Capital)	62 389 883	66 151 000	450 000	67 104 817
Taxes, Levies and tariffs	0	0	0	0
Other	4 672 288	4 956 000	536 000	4 220 044
Sub Total	67 062 171	71 107 000	986 000	71 324 861
Less Expenditure	71 529 103	69 475 000	1 103 000	73 127 931
Net surplus/(deficit)	(4 466 932)	1 632 000	(117 000)	(1 803 070)

Table 10: Financial Overview

1.4.5 Operating Ratios

Detail	Expected norm	Actual %	% Variance	Actual %	% Variance
		2021/22		2022/23	
Employee Cost	30%	62,46%	32.46%	61,66%	31,66%
Repairs & Maintenance	9%	3,01%	5.99%	1,12%	7,88%
Finance Charges & Depreciation	18%	2,89%	15.11%	3,73%	14,27%
Note: Repairs and Maintenance on basic services are not applicable as the municipality as a District Municipality is not responsible for the delivery of basic services					

Table 11: Operating ratios

Employee cost is 31.66% higher than the norm of 30% as the municipality is a district municipality which mainly provide services and support to local municipalities that involve mostly human resources. The municipality do not

deliver and/or maintain any basic infrastructure services. This is also the reason for the variance on repairs and maintenance.

Finance charges and depreciation are 14.27% lower than the norm of 18% which is a positive and can mainly be attributed to the low level of borrowing by the municipality.

1.5 Organisational Development Overview

1.5.1 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

Highlight	Description
New Appointments were made in the financial year	 Accounting Officer  Manager Municipal Health Services  Legal Advisor  3 Environmental Health Practitioners

Table 12: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

1.6 Auditor-General Report

The Municipality received an unqualified report with only a few findings by the Auditor-General for 2022/23.

This audit opinion means that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and its financial performance and cash flows in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. Matters of emphasis were highlighted by the Auditor-General and are listed in Chapter 6 of this report.

The audit outcomes received for the past four years are indicated in the table below:

Year	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Status	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings

Table 13: Audit Outcomes

CHAPTER 2: Governance

Good governance has 8 major characteristics. It is participatory, consensus oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive and follows the rule of law. It assures that corruption is minimized, the views of minorities are taken into account and that the voices of the most vulnerable in society are heard in decision-making. It is also responsive to the present and future needs of society.

2.1 Good Governance and Public Participation Highlights

Highlight	Description
Distributing school shoes, sanitary Pads, toiletries to schools	The Executive Mayor and Councilors distributed the mentioned goods and service to the schools.

Table 14: Good Governance and Public Participation Performance Highlights

Component A: Political and Administrative Governance

2.2 Political Governance Structure

The council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, councillors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

2.2.1 Council

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and have delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, councillors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area. The tables below categorise the councillors within their specific political parties for the 2021/22 financial year:

The table below categorised the councillors within their specific political parties and wards from **1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023**:

Council Members	Capacity	Political Party	Representative or Proportional
UR Itumeleng	Executive Mayor	ANC	Proportional
AT Sintu	Speaker	ANC	Proportional
K Gous	Member Mayoral Committee/ Chairperson Infrastructure, Development, Housing and Planning	ANC	Proportional
S Swartling	Member Mayoral Committee/ Chairperson Corporate Services and Council Matters	ANC	Proportional
NS Van Wyk	Member Mayoral Committee/Chairperson Finance	ANC	Proportional
H Marais	Member MPAC	DA	Proportional
B Viviers	Member Corporate Services and Council Matters Committee	DA	Proportional
A Kwinana	Member Finance Committee	EFF	Proportional

Council Members	Capacity	Political Party	Representative or Proportional
PA Olyn	Member Corporate Services and Council Matters	Siyathemba Community Movement	Proportional
MN Mac Kay	Member MPAC	ANC	Representative
SW Makhandula	Member Corporate Services and Council Matters	ANC	Representative
B Swanepoel	Member Finance Committee	DA	Representative
WD Horne	Member Infrastructure, Development, Housing and Planning	EFF	Representative
NB Booysen	Member Infrastructure, Development, Housing and Planning	ANC	Representative
MJ Katz	Member MPAC	ANC	Representative
EK Louw	Member Infrastructure, Development, Housing and Planning	DA	Representative
LM Zenani	Member Finance Committee	ANC	Representative
MA Maloi	Member Finance Committee	ANC	Representative
VP Harmse	Chairperson MPAC	ANC	Representative
NS Mlungwana	Member Infrastructure, Development, Housing and Planning	Umsobomvu Residents Association	Representative
F Mans	Member MPAC	EFF	Representative

Table 15: Council for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Below is a table which indicates the Council meetings and attendance for the period **1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023**:

Meeting date	Number of items submitted	Number of Councillors Present	Number of Apologies Submitted
24 August 2022	19	14	4
30 September 2022	13	12	5
09 December 2022	17	16	2
26 January 2023	6	17	1
31 March 2023	26	16	4
31 May 2023	25	16	3

Table 16: Council meetings for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

2.2.2 Executive Mayoral Committee

The Executive Mayor of the Municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the executive arm of the Municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance, since executive powers are vested in him to manage the day-to-day affairs. This means that he has an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, delegated by the Council, and as well as the powers assigned by legislation. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the Municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in concert with the Mayoral Committee.

The name and portfolio of each Member of the Mayoral Committee for the period **1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023** is listed in the table below:

Name of member	Meeting Dates
Cllr UR Itumeleng -Chairperson Mayoral Committee	✿ 21 July 2022 ✿ 15 August 2022 ✿ 15 September 2022 ✿ 24 October 2022 ✿ 8 November 2022 ✿ 20 February 2023 ✿ 14 March 2023 ✿ 24 April 2023 ✿ 26 May 2023
Cllr K Gous- Infrastructure Development, Housing and Planning	
Cllr NS Van Wyk- Finance Committee	
Cllr S Swartling- Corporate Services and Council Support	

Table 17: Executive Mayoral Committee (1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023)

2.2.3 Portfolio Committees

In terms of section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998, if a council has an executive committee; it may appoint in terms of section 79 committees of councillors to assist the executive committee or executive mayor. Section 80 committees are permanent committees that specialise in a specific functional area of the municipality and may in some instances make decisions on specific functional issues. They advise the executive committee on policy matters and make recommendations to Council.

The composition of the portfolio committees for the period **1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023** is listed in the table below:

Finance

Name of Member	Meeting Dates
Cllr NS Van Wyk- Chairperson	✿ 12 MAY 2023 ✿ 27 May 2023 ✿ 16 November 2022
Cllr MA Maloi	
Cllr B Swanepoel	
Cllr LM Zenani	

Table 18: Finance Portfolio Committee

Infrastructure Development, Housing & Planning

Name of Member	Meeting Dates
Cllr K Gous- Chairperson	✿ 20 September 2022 ✿ 30 January 2023 ✿ 26 April 2023 ✿ 17 June 2023
Cllr EK Louw	
Cllr WD Horne	
Cllr NB Booysen	
Cllr NS Mlungwana	

Table 19: Infrastructure Development, Housing & Development Portfolio Committee

Corporate Services and Council Support

Name of Member	Meeting Dates
Cllr S Swartling- Chairperson	 14 September 2022  1 December 2022  6 February 2023  10 March 2023  8 May 2023
Cllr SW Makhandula	
Cllr B Viviers	
Cllr PA Olyn	

Table 20: Corporate Services and Council Support Portfolio Committee

Rules Committee

Name of Member	Meeting Dates
Cllr TA Sintu	 24 August 2022  10 May 2023
Cllr K Gous	
Cllr A Kwinana	
Cllr PA Olyn	
Cllr NS Mlungwana	
Cllr H Marais	

Table 21: Rules Committee

Municipal Public Accounts Committee

Name of Member	Meeting Dates
Cllr VP Harmse	 22 August 2022  27 February 2023  23 March 2023
Cllr H Marais	
Cllr MN Mac Kay	
Cllr MJ Katz	
Cllr F Mans	

Table 22: Municipal Public Accounts Committee

2.3 Administrative Governance Structure

The Municipal Manager is the Accounting Officer of the Municipality. He is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. He is assisted by his direct reportees, which constitutes the Senior Management Team, whose structure is outlined in the table below:

Name of Official	Department	Performance Agreement Signed
		(Yes/No)
I Visser	Municipal Manager	Yes
BF James	Financial Services	Yes
TA Loko	Corporate Services	Yes
H Greeff	Infrastructure, Planning, Development & Housing	Yes
R Sors	Internal Audit	Yes

Table 23: Administrative Governance Structure

Component B: Intergovernmental Relations

2.4 Intergovernmental Structures

In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, all spheres of government and all organs of state within each sphere must co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith fostering friendly relations. They must assist and support one another; inform and consult one another on matters of common interest; coordinate their actions, adhering to agreed procedures and avoid legal proceedings against one another.

To adhere to the principles of the Constitution as mentioned above the municipality actively participates in the following intergovernmental structures:

Name of Structure	Members	Outcomes of Engagements/Topics Discussed
District IGR Forum	All Mayors	General service delivery challenges affecting local communities, sharing of best practice, etc. Seeks to improve on local service delivery. Provides report to PIGRF
District Aids and Health Forum	All Mayors, sector departments led by Department of Health, Civil Society, Office of the Premier	District health report, e.g. NHI, HIV/AIDS, status of health-facilities, etc. Seeks to enhance the delivery of health services in the district, comprehensive approach in dealing with HIV/AIDS, impact of poor health of communities on municipal service delivery. Provides report to Provincial Council on Aids
District Communication Forum	Pixley ka Seme DM, GCIS, sector departments, state-owned enterprises etc.	Improvement and coordination of government communication and messaging, alignment of government programmes in the district
Technical IGR Forum	All MM's, CFO's, Pixley Ka Seme DM senior managers, regional heads of sector departments, private sector service providers, SOE's, SALGA	Government service delivery challenges, including local government challenges, sharing best practice, presentations by private sector service providers, etc. Provides technical advice and report to DIGRF
MM\CFO Forum	All MM's and CFO's	Technical financial matters and related challenges, e.g. mSCOA, budgeting, ESKOM, shared services, audit outcomes by AG

Table 24: Intergovernmental Structures

2.5 Joint Projects with Sector Departments

All the functions of government are divided between the different spheres namely National, Provincial and Local. The municipality therefore share their area and community with other spheres of government and their various sector departments and has to work closely with national and provincial departments to ensure the effective implementation of various projects and functions.

The table below provides detail of such projects:

Name of Project/Function	Expected Outcome/s of the Project	Sector Department/s involved	Contribution of Sector Department
Career exhibition	A more informed youth, reduction of general unemployment	Siyathemba LM, Dept of Basic Education, Dept of Labour, Dept Home Affairs, mining companies	Mobilization, catering, presentations, human resources.
Adoption of schools	Functional schools, improved levels of education and teaching	Department of Basic Education, School Governing Bodies	Identification of needy schools

Table 25: Joint Projects with Sector Departments

Component C: Public Accountability and Participation

Section 16 of the MSA refers specifically to the development of a culture of community participation within municipalities. It states that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. For this purpose it must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the community. Such participation is required in terms of:

- the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP
- establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system
- monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance
- preparation of the municipal budget

2.6 Public Meetings

Nature and purpose of meeting	Date of events	Local Municipality & Number of Community members attending	
Council Meeting the People	27 June 2023	Kareeberg Local Municipality (Van Wyksvlei)	135
	14 April 2023	Kareeberg Local Municipality (Vosburg)	40
	14 September 2022	Siyancuma Local Municipality (Schmitsdrift)	91
	7 September 2022	Siyancuma Local Municipality (Schmitsdrift)	38
	26 October 2022	Umsobomvu Local Municipality (Colesberg)	32
Budget and IDP	13 April 2023	Siyancuma Local Municipality (Cambel)	79
	12 April 2023	Siyancuma Local Municipality (Griekwastad)	125
AG Outcomes (2021/22)	22 February 2023	Siyathemba Local Municipality (Marydale)	52

Table 26: Public Meetings

2.7 Representative Forums

Local Labour Forum

The table below specifies the members of the Local Labour forum for the period **1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023**:

Name of Representative	Capacity	Meeting Dates
Cllr. K Gous	Council Representative	1 August 2022 20 October 2022 7 March 2023 25 April 2023
Cllr. S Swartling	Council Representative	
Cllr. Sintu	Council Representative	
Mr. TA Loko	Employer Representative	
Mr. MZ Swarts	Imatu Representative	
Mr. E McKenzie	Imatu Representative	
Ms. SN Thomas	SAMWU Representative	
Mr. C Valla	SAMWU Representative	
Miss Y Mabedla	SAMWU Representative	
Mr. S Ntamehlo	LLF Secretary	
Cllr. S Swartling	LLF Chairperson (SAMWU)	

Table 27: Local Labour Forum (1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023)

IDP Forum

Name of Representative/ Organisation Presenting	Capacity	Meeting Dates
Mr. Greeff and MR. Baas - Planning Unit	Pixley ka Seme District Municipal Steering Committee	12 September 2022 17 March 2023
Mr. Greeff and Mr Baas- Planning Unit	Pixley ka Seme District Municipal IDP Representative Forum Meeting	9 November 2022 16 March 2023
Mayor and Councilors, - Mayor's office Mr. Greeff and MR Baas - Planning Unit	Pixley ka Seme District Municipal IDP Public Engagement Session in Griekwastad and Campbell	12 April 2023 13 April 2023

Table 28: IDP Forum

District and Local AIDS Committee Meetings

Name of Municipality and Town	Type of Committee Meeting	Meeting Dates
Sector Departments, Civil Society, local Municipalities, Non-Governmental Organizations and Office of the Premier	Managers, Chairpersons and Secretaries, Local Mayors and District Coordinators	District AIDS Council 21 November 2022 15 May 2023 Local Aids Council 9 June 2023 14 June 2023 10 May 2023 9 May 2023 14 February 2023 15 February 2023 24 March 2023

Table 29: District and Local AIDS Council

District Communication Forum

Name of Municipality and Town	Type of Committee Meeting	Meeting Dates
Pixley ka Seme District Municipality, De Aar	District Communication Forum	29 November 2022
Pixley ka Seme District Municipality, De Aar	District Communication Forum	27 June 2023
Umsobomvu Local Municipality, Colesberg	Local Communication Forum	24 November 2022
Siyancuma Local Municipality Douglas	Local Communication Forum	22 November 2022
Kareeberg Local Municipality, Carnavon	Local Communication Forum	31 March 2023
Emthanjeni Local Municipality Bristown	Local Communication Forum	23 November 2022

Table 30: District Communication Forum

2.8 Shared Services

2.8.1 Planning

The Planning Section falls under the Infrastructure Development and Housing Department and is charged with the responsibility of planning for the district. This planning function is multidimensional focusing on spatial planning and integrated development planning for the district as a whole.

Part B of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, places the function of town planning on local municipalities. However, taking the abilities of the local municipalities in consideration,

Council has decided that Pixley ka Seme District Municipality should provide hands on support to all its local municipalities, in adherence to the prescripts of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998.

Support was rendered in the following activities:

- ✿ Processing of building plan applications in order for applicants to get building permits in time.
- ✿ Assist local municipality with land development applications e.g. rezoning, residential layout and removal of restrictions

During the year the following achievements were made in this field:

- ✿ 70 building applications were received of which 2 were still in the process, 25 were approved and 43 were not approved due to incompliance issues in terms of the Title Deed of the property or Municipal Scheme Regulations or National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act. The quality of the building plans remains a challenge. Draughtsman training was conducted during the year to improve the quality of the building plan submissions. Further training in some municipalities e.g., Siyancuma, Ubuntu and Kareeberg is still necessary in this regard.

Spatial Plan Land Use Management Act

SPLUMA came into effect from 1 July 2015 and since council has decided to establish a District Municipal Planning Tribunal (DMPT) to consider land development applications in the district. The term of the 2nd DMPT was established towards the end of the previous financial year. The DMPT meeting met 5 times during the year, considering 62 applications of which 56 were approved, 4 were withdrawn by the relevant municipality and 2 were rejected.

Integrated Development Planning

The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to review and adopt their IDPs annually to guide development within their areas of jurisdiction to ensure sustainable development, poverty eradication and a better life for all. The Municipality adopted its reviewed IDP for the 2023/24 in May 2023. The District must assist our nine local municipalities on proper municipal planning to ensure alignment and objective driven IDP's.

The IDP is a strategic planning tool for addressing developmental challenges, the plan sets out some strategic agendas and focus for development and service delivery in years to come. The strategic development agendas are premised on five key performance areas as set out by the Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs. The said five key performance areas are basic service delivery, good governance and public participation, municipal transformation and institutional development, municipal financial viability and management and local economic development.

2.8.2 Internal Audit

Section 165 of the MFMA prescribes that each municipality must have an Internal Audit Department. The Internal Audit Charter defines the service and function as follows: Internal Audit is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve PKSDM's operations. It helps PKSDM to accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

- ✿ Develop a Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP), incorporating any risks or control concerns identified by management and submit the plan to the Audit and Performance Committee (APC) for review and approval.
- ✿ Implement the annual internal audit plan, as approved covering Section 165(2) of the MFMA and, as appropriate, any special tasks or projects requested by management and the APC.

- ✿ Advising the Municipal Manager and report to the APC on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:
 - ✿ Internal audit
 - ✿ Internal controls
 - ✿ Accounting procedures and practices
 - ✿ Risk and risk management
 - ✿ Performance management and Loss control
 - ✿ Compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation
 - ✿ Performing any other such duties as may be assigned to the unit by the Municipal Manager

During the 2022/23 financial year, internal audit department rendered internal audit services to seven (7) of the local municipalities within the Pixley ka Seme District in terms of the Service Level Agreement. These services were therefore rendered to the following municipalities:

- ✿ Emthanjeni Municipality
- ✿ Umsobomvu Municipality
- ✿ Siyathemba Municipality
- ✿ Siyancuma Municipality
- ✿ Kareeberg Municipality
- ✿ Thembelihle Municipality
- ✿ Ubuntu Local Municipality

Signed Service Level Agreements are in place and expired on 30 June 2023.

Internal audit procedures were performed based on the 2022/23 RBAP and performed as follows:

Activity	Name of Local Municipality	Number
Quarterly Audits	Emthanjeni	4
	Umsobomvu	4
	Siyathemba	4
	Siyancuma	4
	Kareeberg	4
	Thembelihle	3
	Ubuntu	4
Audit committee meetings	Emthanjeni	4
	Umsobomvu	4
	Siyathemba	4
	Siyancuma	4
	Kareeberg	4
	Thembelihle	2
	Ubuntu	4
Quality Assurance Programme	1	
Adopted Audit and Performance committee Charters	Emthanjeni	1
	Umsobomvu	1
	Siyathemba	1
	Siyancuma	1
	Kareeberg	1

Activity	Name of Local Municipality	Number
Developed and approved Risk Based Audit Plan and Three-year strategic plans	Thembelihle	1
	Ubuntu	1
	Emthanjeni	1
	Umsobomvu	1
	Siyathemba	1
	Siyancuma	1
	Kareeberg	1
	Thembelihle	1
	Ubuntu	1

Table 31: Shared Services: Internal Audit Activities

The Internal Audit Unit also completed a number of investigations and consulting assignments - the significant one was at Umsobomvu Municipality regarding the payroll. It is an ongoing: case that is currently in court.

Component D: Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled. Corporate governance also includes the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

2.9 Risk Management

In the absence of a dedicated Risk Management Unit, the Internal Audit Services Department assumed a coordinating role regarding the updating of the risk profile for the Municipality. The risk profile was also submitted to the Audit Committee.

The role of the service departments is to assist management in identification and review of risks in order to properly manage them. Risk management is an integral or natural part of the organisational processes and procedures. Risk management should be embedded in the organisation. It becomes an intrinsic part of business planning and decision making as there is no direction taken without looking at potential risks.

The table below include the top risks of the Municipality:

Risk	Root Cause	Risk Exposure
Compromised Financial sustainability	✘ Not honouring SLA/ Debt collection policy implementation. Grant dependency.	25
Accountability over IT	✘ "Non adherence to CGICT Framework and SALGA ICT Guidelines ✘ partial ICT Strategic documents and policies ✘ Lack ICT Contingency Plan ✘ ICT Steering committee 2 a year (4) ✘ Lack of IT Governance. (Cyber, Access Control, Password / Security, Change Management and etc)	25
Inability of the municipality achieve clean audit status.	Material impairment. Misstatements.	20
Inability of the Municipality to remain within the allocated budget (SDBIP).	✘ Ineffective monitoring and review of over and under expenditure.	12

Risk	Root Cause	Risk Exposure
Fraud and corruption within the municipality.	Outdated Fraud Prevention plan	15
Unusual ability to respond to disease outbreaks / pandemics	✖ Delay on information on the nature of the pandemic. Delay on suitable resources for safe disposal. Information overload and confusing sources. Public not adhering to safety rules. Poor communication. Public not adhering to safety rules. ✖ Poor communication.	12

Table 32: Top Risks

2.9.1 Risk Committee

The role of the Risk Committee is to provide timely and useful enterprise risk management reports to the Audit Committee of the municipality. The members and meeting dates of the Committee are indicated in the table below:

Name of Committee Member	Capacity	Meeting dates
Mr. Olifant	Chairperson	No meetings took place in the 2022/2023 financial year due to the unavailability of the Risk Management Committee Chairperson
Mr. RE Pieterse	Municipal Manager	
Mr. BF James	CFO	
Ms. R.A Sors	Chief Audit Executive	
Mr. H Greeff	Senior Manager Infrastructure, Development Housing and Planning	
Mr. T Loko	Senior Manager Corporate Services	
Mr. K Mokgope	Representative from Provincial Treasury	
Ms. N Sindelo	Risk Management Officer	

Table 33: Risk Committee

2.10 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

Section 83(c) of the MSA refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimize the possibility of fraud and corruption and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), section 112(1) (m)(i) identifies supply chain measures to be enforced to combat fraud and corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices. Section 115(1) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer must take steps to ensure mechanisms and separation of duties in a supply chain management system to minimize the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

No cases of corruption were reported during the 2022/23 financial year.

Developed Strategies

Name of Strategy	Developed Yes/No	Date Adopted/Reviewed
Fraud Prevention Plan	Yes	31 May 2023

Table 34: Strategies: Anti-corruption and Anti-fraud

2.11 Audit and Performance Committee (APC)

The APC is an independent advisory body to Council and this committee was established to assist Council with the execution of its mandate.

Both the internal and external auditors had unrestricted access to the APC. The roles of the APC are set out in the Municipality's APC Charter and covers the requirements of Section 166 of the MFMA. Their main responsibilities are as follow:

- Advising Council, the political office-bearers, the Accounting Officer and the management staff of the Municipality;
- Overseeing internal controls, financial reporting and compliance with regulatory matters;
- Review the effectiveness of the Council's system of internal control and risk management;
- Review the financial reporting and financial statements;
- Review the internal audit function;
- Review the performance management system and reports;
- Review compliance to policies, regulations and procedures in terms of prescribed guidelines and applicable laws;
- Internal audit reports are submitted to the APC on a quarterly basis for review, through formal meetings; and
- The APAC is functional and their purpose is in line with the MFMA and clearly outlined in the Council approved APC Charter.

2.11.1 Members of the Audit and Performance Committee (APC)

Currently the APC comprises of four members as indicated in the table below:

Member	Term Start	Term End
Mr. J Snyders	1 June 2020	31 May 2023
Mr. A Shabalala	1 June 2020	31 May 2023
Mr. F Lotz	1 June 2020	31 May 2023

Table 35: Members of the APC

For the period under review, the APC had four formal meetings. APC minutes are kept and the Chairperson prepares a report on the performance of APC to Council on a bi-annual basis.

2.11.2 Meeting dates and attendance of the Audit and Performance Committee

The table below meeting dates and attendance of the APC meetings per member:

Meeting Dates	Member: J Snyders	Member: A Shabalala	Member: F Lotz
17 August 2022	Yes	Yes	No
25 November 2022	Yes	Yes	No
15 February 2023	Yes	Yes	Yes
29 May 2023	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 36: Meeting dates and attendance of the APC

2.12 Internal Auditing

Section 165(2)(a), (b)(iv) of the MFMA requires that the internal audit unit of a municipality must -

- (a) prepare a risk based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year; and
- (b) advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation on the internal audit plan and matters relating to risk and risk management.

The municipality has an in-house Internal Audit function consisting of four auditors, four internal audit clerks, one Senior Internal Auditor and one Chief Audit Executive.

The table below indicates the detail of internal audit activities for the year under review for Pixley ka Seme itself:

Activity	2021/22	2022/23
Quarterly Audits	5	4
Adhoc assignments	1	0
Quality Assurance Programme	1	1
Reviewed and approved Internal Audit Charter	1	1
Reviewed and adopted Audit Committee Charter	1	1
Developed and approved Risk Based Audit Plan	1	1

Table 37: Internal Audit Activities

2.13 Auditor-General

The Municipality is audited by the Auditor-General of South Africa in terms of Section 188 of the Constitution and Section 4 of the Public Audit Act and Section 126 of the MFMA. The audit report for the financial year under review is in Annexure B of this report.

2.14 By-Laws and Policies

Section 11 of the MSA gives Council the executive and legislative authority to implement By-Laws and policies. The Municipal Health Services By-Law were revised during the year.

Below is a list of all the policies developed and/or reviewed during the 2022/23 financial year:

Policies Developed/ Revised	Date Adopted
Organizational Structure	31 March 2023
Recruitment and Appointment Policy	31 March 2023
Study Assistance Policy	31 March 2023
Employment Equity Policy	31 March 2023
Job Evaluation Policy	31 March 2023
Data and Cellphone Allowance Policy	31 March 2023
Scare Skills and Retention Strategy Policy	31 March 2023
Disaster Management and Contingency Plan	31 March 2023
Health and Safety Policy	31 March 2023
E-Mail Records Management Policy	31 May 2023
Fleet Management Policy	31 May 2023
Information Technology Governance Framework	31 May 2023
Information Technology Security Policy	31 May 2023

Policies Developed/ Revised	Date Adopted
IT Backup Policy	31 May 2023
IT Change Management Policies and Procedure	31 May 2023
IT Disaster Recovery Plan	31 May 2023
IT Firewall Policy	31 May 2023
IT Steering Comm - TOR	31 May 2023
IT User Access Management Policy	31 May 2023
Acceptable Use of PKSDM IT Facilities	31 May 2023
Language Policy	31 May 2023
Password Policy	31 May 2023
PKSDM Information Technology Strategic Plan	31 May 2023
PMS Policy Review	31 May 2023
Promotion of Access to Information Manual	31 May 2023
Records Management Policy	31 May 2023
Registry Manual	31 May 2023
PKSDM Records Policy	31 May 2023
Telephone Policy	31 May 2023
TOR Standing & Other Comm	31 May 2023
Policy on Vehicle use and Vehicle Accidents	31 May 2023
Contract Management Policy	31 May 2023
HR Strategy 2023	31 May 2023
Consequence Management Policy	31 May 2023
Communication Policy	31 May 2023
Communication Strategy	31 May 2023
Social Media Use Policy	31 May 2023
Municipal Health Services Standard Operating Procedures 2023/24	31 May 2023
Asset Management Policy	31 May 2023
Borrowing Policy	31 May 2023
Cash and Investment Policy	31 May 2023
Cost Containment Policy	31 May 2023
Commitments Policy	31 May 2023
Contingent Liability Policy	31 May 2023
Subsistence and Travelling Policy	31 May 2023
Credit Control Policy	31 May 2023
Fraud Prevention Plan	31 May 2023
Related Party Policy	31 May 2023
Revenue Management Policy	31 May 2023
Risk Management Policy	31 May 2023
Supply Chain Management Policy	31 May 2023
Unauthorized, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy	31 May 2023
Electronic Funds Transfer Policy	31 May 2023
Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management Policy	31 May 2023
Tariff Policy	31 May 2023
Budget Implementation and Management Policy	31 May 2023

Policies Developed/ Revised	Date Adopted
Funding & Reserve Policy	31 May 2023
Long Term Financial Planning Policy	31 May 2023
UIF Reduction Strategy Policy	31 May 2023
Consultants Reduction Policy	31 May 2023
Integrated Development plan 2023/2024 (First Review)	31 May 2023

Table 38: Policies Developed/ Revised

2.15 Communication

Local government has a legal obligation and a political responsibility to ensure regular and effective communication with the community. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other statutory enactments all impose an obligation on local government and require high levels of transparency, accountability, openness, participatory democracy and direct communication with the communities to improve the lives of all.

Good customer care is clearly of fundamental importance to any organisation. A successful communication strategy therefore links the people to the municipality's programme for the year.

Below is a communication checklist of the compliance to the communication requirements:

2.15.1 Communication Activities

Description	Yes/No
Communication strategy	Yes, but not reviewed
Customer satisfaction surveys	No
Newsletters distributed at least quarterly	No, not all Quarters
Crisis Communication Procedure	No
Language Policy and Procedure	No
Media Protocol Procedure	No
Social Media	Yes
District Communication Forum	Yes
Local Communication Forums	Yes

Table 39: Communication Activities

2.15.2 Communication Unit:

Number of People in the Unit	Job Titles
4 positions, but only 2 filled.	Communications Specialist
	Communication Learner

Table 40: Communication Unit

2.15.3 Website

Municipalities are required to develop and maintain a functional website that displays relevant information as per the requirements of S75 of the MFMA and S21A and B of the Municipal Systems Act ("MSA") as amended.

The website should serve as a mechanism to promote accountability and transparency to communities and therefore information posted should be accurate and timeously updated.

The municipal website is a key communication mechanism in terms of service offering, information sharing and public participation. It is a communication tool that should allow easy and convenient access to relevant information. The municipal website should serve as an integral part of the municipality's communication strategy.

The table below gives an indication of the information and documents that are published on the municipal website.

Description of information and/or document	Yes/No
Municipal contact details (Section 14 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act)	
Full Council details	Yes
Contact details of the Municipal Manager	Yes
Contact details of the CFO	Yes
Physical address of the Municipality	Yes
Postal address of the Municipality	Yes
Financial Information (Sections 53, 75, 79 and 81(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act)	
Draft Budget 2022/23	Yes
Adjusted Budget 2022/23	Yes
Asset Management Policy	Yes
Credit control & Debt collection Policy	Yes
Investment & Cash Management Policy	Yes
Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes
Tariff Policy	Yes
Travel and Subsistence Policy	Yes
Borrowing Policy	Yes
Top Layer SDBIP 2022/23	Yes
Budget and Treasury Office Structure	Yes
Budget and Treasury Office delegations	Yes
Delegations	Yes
Integrated Development Plan and Public Participation (Section 25(4)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act and Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act)	
Reviewed IDP for 2022/23	Yes
IDP Process Plan for 2022/23	Yes
Supply Chain Management (Sections 14(2), 33, 37 & 75(1)(e) & (f) and 120(6)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Section 18(a) of the National SCM Regulation)	
List of capital assets that have been disposed	Yes
Long Term borrowing contracts	Yes
SCM contracts above R30 000	Yes
Contracts which impose a financial obligation on the municipality beyond 3 years	Yes
Service delivery agreements	Yes
Public invitations for formal price quotations	Yes

Description of information and/or document	Yes/No
Reports (Sections 52(d), 71, 72 & 75(1)(c) and 129(3) of the MFMA)	
Annual Report of 2021/22	Yes
Oversight report of 2021/22	Yes
Mid-year budget and performance assessment of 2022/23 (Sec 72 MFMA)	Yes
Quarterly Reports (sec 52 MFMA)	Yes
Monthly Budget Statement (Sec 71 MFMA)	Yes
Performance Management (Section 75(1)(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act)	
Performance Agreements for employees appointed as per S57 of Municipal Systems Act for 2022/23	Yes
Assurance Functions (Sections 62(1), 165 & 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act)	
Internal Audit charter	Yes
Audit Committee charter	Yes
Risk Management Policy	Yes

Table 41: Information on Website

2.16 B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information

Section 121(3)(k) of the MFMA indicates that the annual report of a municipality should include any other information as may be prescribed. The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Act (Act 53 of 2003; as amended by Act 46 of 2013) read in conjunction with the B-BEE Regulations of 2016 states in Section 13G(1) that all spheres of government, public entities and organs of state must report on their compliance with broad-based black economic empowerment in their Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports. In accordance with the explanatory notice (Notice 1 of 2018) issued by the B-BBEE Commission the following tables provide details on the municipality's compliance with regard to broad-based black economic empowerment to the extent where the information is currently readily available at municipal level in the specific format:

2.16.1 Senior Management

Category	Number	Race Classification	Gender	Disability
Senior Management	5	1 African 3 Colored 1 White	4 Male 1 Female	0

Table 42: B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information: Senior Management

2.16.2 Enterprise and Supplier Development

Total Number of Suppliers	17
Total Value Spend	R 5 973 657.96

Name of supplier	Total value spend R	% Black Ownership	% Black women ownership
Exempt Micro Enterprises (EME's) suppliers			
Cyberfox CC	R 1 598 500.00	100	0
Ekene Investments CC	R 600 530.00	100	0
IDI Technology Solution (Pty)Ltd	R 1 399 257.00	51	30
Van Work (Pty) Ltd	R 536 081.00	100	0

Name of supplier	Total value spend R	% Black Ownership	% Black women ownership
Broadwater Trust	R 131 595.20	100	0
Why Not Invent	R 80 664.00	100	0
G3 Group (Pty) Ltd	R 138 264.73	100	100
Best Enough Trading	R 161 816.48	100	100
G3 Group (Pty)Ltd	R 66 983.90	100	100
Nelson Mandela University	R 51 645.00	100	0
Kia Ora Leisure (Pty) Ltd	R 156 234.00	100	0
Archaic Holdings (Pty) Ltd	R 166 724.10	100	0
Kgositadira Business Consulting	R 195 000.00	100	0
Mirazone (Pty) Ltd	R 188 999.82	100	100
Arch Actuarial Consulting (Pty) Ltd	R 19 500.00	51	0
Next Step Academy	R 56 350.00	100	50
Mosina IT Solutions	R 116 150.00	100	0
Aery CC	R 42 306.03	100	0
Vi La Deste (Pty)Ltd	R 89 990.00	100	0
Madaleni Environment	R 92 066.70	100	0
Reminiscent Business Consulting	R 85 000.00	100	0

Table 43: B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information: Enterprise and Supplier Development

CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE

OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION

Performance management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is also a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality.

At local government level performance management is institutionalized through the legislative requirements on the performance management process for Local Government. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic goals, set by the organisation and its employees, are met.

Legislative requirements

The Constitution of the RSA, 1996, section 152, dealing with the objectives of local government paves the way for performance management with the requirements for an "accountable government". The democratic values and principles in terms of section 195 (1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, with reference to the principles of *inter alia*:

- the promotion of efficient, economic and effective use of resources,
- accountable public administration
- to be transparent by providing information,
- to be responsive to the needs of the community, and
- to facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 requires municipalities to establish a performance management system. Further, the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be aligned to the municipal budget and to be monitored for the performance of the budget against the IDP via the Service Delivery and the Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

In addition, Regulation 7 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players." Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation as a whole, but also to the individuals employed in the organization as well as the external service providers and the Municipal Entities. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, Budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance.

In terms of section 46(1)(a) of the systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year, including comparison with targets of and with the performance of the previous financial year. The report must, furthermore, indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

Organisational performance

Strategic performance indicates how well the municipality is meeting its objectives and whether policies and processes are working effectively. All government institutions must measure and report on their strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is done in an efficient, effective and economical manner. Municipalities must therefore develop strategic plans and allocate resources for the implementation. The implementation of the plans must be monitored on an on-going basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role-players to enable them to timeously implement corrective measures where required.

This report highlights the strategic performance in terms of the municipality's Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), high level performance in terms of the Strategic Objectives and performance on the National Key Performance Indicators as prescribed in terms of section 43 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Performance Management System used in the financial year 2022/23

The IDP and the Budget

The IDP and the main budget for 2022/23 was approved by Council on **26 May 2022**. As the IDP process and the performance management process are integrated, the IDP fulfils the planning stage of performance management whilst performance management in turn, fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP.

The Mayor approved the Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2022/23 on **28 June 2022**. The Top layer SDBIP indicators are aligned with the budget which was prepared in terms of the reviewed IDP. The indicators in the Top layer SDBIP include indicators required by legislation, indicators that will assist to achieve the objectives adopted in the IDP and indicators that measure service delivery responsibilities.

The actual performance achieved in terms of the KPI's was reported on quarterly. The indicators and targets were adjusted after the finalisation of the previous year budget and mid-year budget assessment.

Actual Performance

The municipality utilizes an electronic web-based system on which KPI owners update actual performance on a monthly basis. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

- The actual result in terms of the target set.
- A performance comment.
- Actions to improve the performance against the target set, if the target was not achieved.

It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a portfolio of evidence to support actual performance results updated.

Monitoring of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

Municipal performance is measured as follows:

- ✿ Quarterly reports were submitted to council on the actual performance in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP.
- ✿ Mid-year assessment and submission of the mid-year report to the Mayor in terms of section of Section 72(1) (a) and 52(d) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act to assess the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year.

PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I

3.1 Introduction

This section provides an overview of the key service achievements of the municipality that came to fruition during 2022/23 in terms of the deliverables achieved against the strategic objectives of the IDP.

3.2 Strategic Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

This section provides an overview on the achievement of the municipality in terms of the strategic intent and deliverables achieved as stated in the IDP. The Top Layer SDBIP assists with documenting and monitoring of the municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the IDP, Budget and Performance plans.

In the paragraphs below the performance achieved is illustrated against the Top Layer SDBIP KPI's applicable to 2022/23 in terms of the IDP strategic objectives.

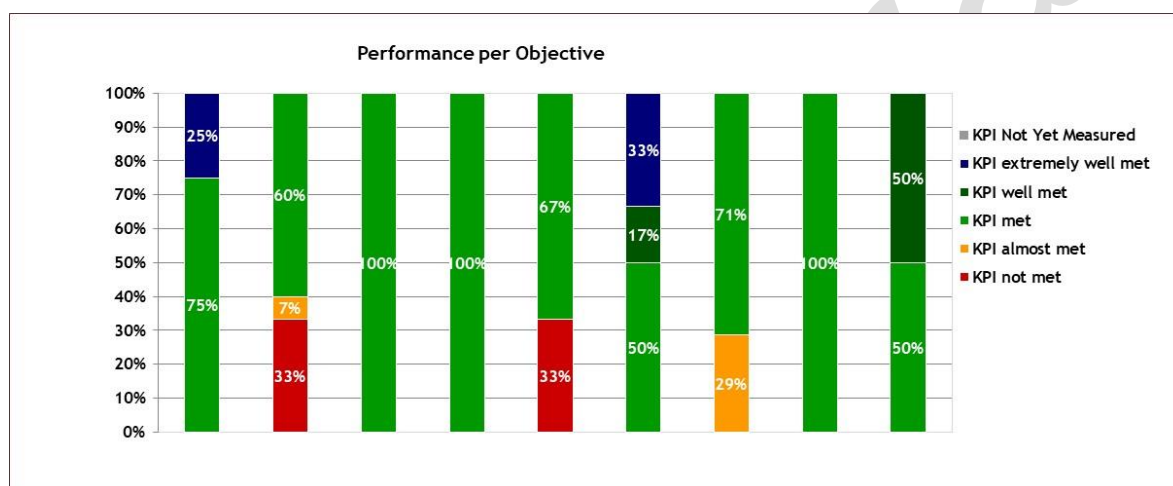
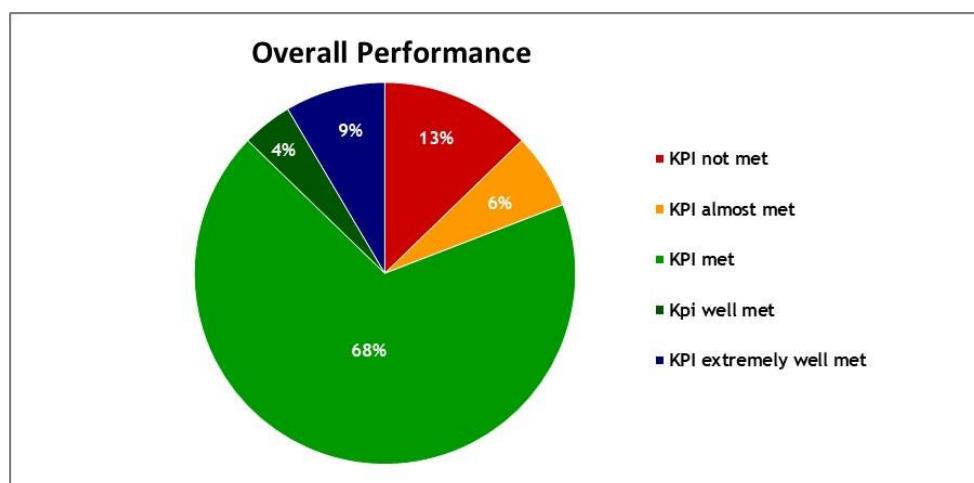
The following table explains the method by which the overall assessment of the actual performance against the targets set for the key performance indicators (KPI's) of the SDBIP are measured:

Category	Colour	Explanation
KPI Not Yet Measured	n/a	KPI's with no targets or actuals in the selected period
KPI Not Met	R	0% > = Actual/Target < 75%
KPI Almost Met	O	75% > = Actual/Target < 100%
KPI Met	G	Actual/Target = 100%
KPI Well Met	G2	100% > Actual/Target < 150%
KPI Extremely Well Met	B	Actual/Target > = 150%

Figure 3 SDBIP measurement criteria

3.2.1 Overall Performance as per Top Layer SDBIP

The overall performance results achieved by the Municipality in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP are indicated in the tables and graphs below



Measurement Criteria	Administer finances in a sustainable manner and strive to comply with legislative requirements to achieve a favorable audit outcome	Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	Guide local municipalities in the development of their IDP's and in spatial development	Monitor and support local municipalities to enhance service delivery	Promote economic growth in the district	To provide a professional, people-centered human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council	To provide an independent and objective internal audit assurance and consulting service to add value and to improve the administrative operations of all the municipalities in the district through an approach that is systematic and disciplined	To provide disaster management services to the citizens	To provide municipal health services to improve the quality of life of the citizens
KPI Not Met	0	5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
KPI Almost Met	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
KPI Met	6	9	2	2	2	3	5	2	1
KPI Well Met	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
KPI Extremely Well Met	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
Total	8	15	2	2	3	6	7	2	2

Graph 1: Top Layer SDBIP Performance per objective

Actual performance as per Top Layer SDBIP according to objectives

Administer finances in a sustainable manner and strive to comply with legislative requirements to achieve a favorable audit outcome

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL22	Compile and submit an Audit Action Plan to Council by 31 January 2023 to address the issues raised by the AG	Audit Action Plan compiled and approved by 31 January 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL23	Report quarterly to council on meetings with and correspondence to defaulting municipalities on debt relating to services rendered	Number of reports submitted	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	G
	Corrective Measure	Report was submitted at Council meeting in August 2023.								
TL24	Prepare and submit the draft budget to Council by 31 March 2023	Draft budget submitted by 31 March 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL25	Prepare and submit the final budget to Council by 31 May 2023	Final budget submitted by 31 May 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL26	Prepare and submit the adjustments budget to Council by the 28 February 2023	Adjustments budget submitted by 28 February 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL27	Submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2022	Statements submitted to the AG by 31 August 2022	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	G
TL28	Financial viability measured in terms of the Municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations by 30 June 2023 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage as at 30 June 2023	0.64%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	45.00%	45.00%	0.00%	B

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL29	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2023 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash as at 30 June 2023	0.19	0	0	0	0.01	0.01	0.11	B

Table 44: Administer finances in a sustainable manner and strive to comply with legislative requirements to achieve a favorable audit outcome

Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL1	Submit a report to council by 31 May 2023 on the monitoring and evaluation of community participation	Report submitted to council by 31 May 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	R
	Corrective Measure	Report will be submitted at Council meeting in 2023/24.								
TL2	Host commemorative days as per the approved list by the Municipal Manager and Mayor	Number of commemorative days hosted	5	2	1	1	1	5	5	G
TL3	Facilitate the meeting of the District HIV/AIDS council	Number of meetings held	2	0	1	0	1	2	2	G
TL4	Facilitate the meeting of the Youth Council	Number of meetings held	2	0	1	0	1	2	0	R
	Corrective Measure	Meetings will be conducted as planned in the year planner for 2023/24.								

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL6	Facilitate "Council meets the People" meetings for each municipality by 30 June 2023	Number of meetings facilitated	10	0	0	0	8	8	8	G
TL7	Facilitate the meeting of the District Communication Forum	Number of meetings held	4	0	1	0	1	2	2	G
TL8	Compile and distribute the District Municipality's external newsletter	Number of newsletters compiled and distributed	4	1	1	1	1	4	1	R
	Corrective Measure	Newsletters will be compiled as planned in 2023/24.								
TL9	Facilitate the quarterly meetings of the Technical District Intergovernmental Forum	Number of meetings facilitated	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	G
TL10	Sign 57 performance agreements with all directors by 31 July 2022	Number of performance agreements signed by 31 July 2022	4	4	0	0	0	4	4	G
TL12	Facilitate the quarterly meetings of the Political District Intergovernmental Forum	Number of meetings facilitated	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	O
	Corrective Measure	Meetings will be conducted as planned in the year planner for 2023/24.								
TL13	Complete the Risk Assessment and submit the updated risk register to the Risk Management Committee by 31 March 2023	Risk Analysis completed and updated risk register submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 31 March 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	R
	Corrective Measure	Report will be submitted in 2023/24 when the Risk Committee Chairperson is appointed.								
TL14	Obtain an unqualified audit outcome with no matters of emphasis for the 2022/23 financial year	Unqualified audit outcome with no matters of emphasis obtained for the 2022/23 financial year	New Key Performance indicator for 2022/23	0	0	0	1	1	0	R
	Corrective Measure	Unqualified audit outcome received with only two matters of emphasis. These issues will be addressed as indicated in chapter 6 of this document.								
TL30	Submit the Top layer SDBIP for approval by the Mayor within 14	Top Layer SDBIP submitted annually to Mayor within 14 days	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	days after the budget has been approved	after the budget has been approved								
TL31	Submit the draft Annual Report to Council annually by 31 January 2023	Draft annual report submitted annually to council by 31 January 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL43	Review the Spatial Development Framework and submit to Council by 31 May 2023	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 31 May 2023	Phase 3 completed	0	0	0	1	1	1	G

Table 45: Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice

Guide local municipalities in the development of their IDP's and in spatial development

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL44	Compile the IDP review and submit draft to Council by 31 March 2023	Draft IDP review submitted to Council by 31 March 2023	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL45	Compile an IDP framework by 31 August 2022 to guide local municipalities	IDP framework completed by 31 August 2022	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	G

Table 46: Guide local municipalities in the development of their IDP's and in spatial development

Monitor and support local municipalities to enhance service delivery

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL11	Report quarterly to council on Shared Services	Number of reports submitted	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	G
TL42	Submit quarterly progress reports to the Portfolio Committee on the activities in the department including expenditure on all MIG projects of local municipalities in the district and infrastructure grants/allocations implemented by the district municipality	Number of reports submitted	2	1	1	1	1	4	4	G

Table 47: Monitor and support local municipalities to enhance service delivery

Promote economic growth in the district

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL5	Facilitate 2 career exhibitions in the Pixley Ka Seme District area by 30 June 2023	Number of career exhibitions facilitated	2	0	1	0	1	2	0	R
	Corrective Measure	Programme will be convened as planned in the 2023/24 year Planner.								
TL46	Create full time equivalents (FTE's) through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2023 [Person days / FTE (230 days)]	Number full time equivalents (FTE's) created by 30 June 2023	15	0	0	0	14	14	14	G
TL47	Facilitate quarterly LED forum meetings	Number of meetings Facilitated	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	G

Table 48: Promote economic growth in the district

To provide a professional, people-centered human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL32	Spent 1% of personnel budget on training by 30 June 2023 (Actual total training expenditure divided by total personnel budget)	% of the personnel budget spent on training as at 30 June 2023	1%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	1.00%	1.00%	1.80%	B
TL33	Implement the WPSP measured by the % of identified employees that completed training as identified in WPSP by 30 June 2023 (Total number of officials that received training as was identified in the WPSP for 2022/23/total number of officials that were identified for training in the WPSP for 2022/23)	% of identified employees that completed training as identified in WPSP by 30 June 2023	90%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	90.00%	90.00%	100.00%	G2
TL34	Limit the vacancy rate of all funded and vacant posts	% vacancy rate of funded posts (Number of	10%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	10.00%	10.00%	4.00%	B

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	to 10% of funded posts by 30 June 2023 so that 90% of posts are filled ((Number of funded posts vacant/Total number of funded posts)x100)	funded posts vacant/Total number of funded posts)x100								
TL35	Review the Workplace Skills Plan and submit to the LGSETA by 30 April 2023	Plan submitted to the LGSETA by 30 April 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL36	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed (newly appointed) in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved Employment Equity Plan by 30 June 2023	Number of people employed (newly appointed)	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL41	Review the organizational structure of the district Municipality and submit to council by 31 May 2023	Reviewed Organizational Structure submitted to council by 31 May 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G

Table 49: To provide a professional, people-centered human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council

To provide an independent and objective internal audit assurance and consulting service to add value and to improve the administrative operations of all the municipalities in the district through an approach that is systematic and disciplined

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL15	Submit a Quality Assurance Plan for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023	Quality Assurance Plan submitted annually by 30 June 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL16	Submit internal audit reports to the local municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements	Number of reports submitted	41	7	7	7	7	28	28	G

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL17	Compile the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality and submit to the Audit Committee for consideration by 30 June 2023	RBAP submitted by 30 June 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL18	Compile the Risk based audit plans (RBAP) for the local municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements and submit to the local municipalities by 30 June 2023	Number of plans submitted by 30 June 2023	4	0	0	0	7	7	6	O
	Corrective Measure	Thembelihle APC could not take place due to instability in the municipality. The item is on the agenda for the meeting once it is scheduled in 2023/24.								
TL19	Review the 3 year Strategic Audit Plan for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality and submit to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023	Revised 3 year Strategic Audit plan submitted to the AC by 30 June 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL20	Review the 3 year Strategic Audit Plan for the Local Municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements and submit to the to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023	Revised 3 year Strategic Audit plan submitted to the AC by 30 June 2023	4	0	0	0	7	7	6	O
	Corrective Measure	Thembelihle APC could not take place due to instability in the municipality. The item is on the agenda for the meeting once it is scheduled in 2023/24.								
TL21	Facilitate the quarterly Audit Committee meetings during the 2022/23 financial year for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	Number of Audit Committee meetings facilitated	5	1	1	1	1	4	4	G

Table 50: To provide an independent and objective internal audit assurance and consulting service to add value and to improve the administrative operations of all the municipalities in the district through an approach that is systematic and disciplined

To provide disaster management services to the citizens

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL37	Host training session by 31 May 2023 to train volunteers to Disaster Management	Training session hosted by 31 May 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL38	Review the Disaster Management Plan annually and submit to Council by 31 May 2023	Reviewed plan annually submitted to council by 31 May 2023	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G

Table 51: To provide disaster management services to the citizens

To provide municipal health services to improve the quality of life of the citizen

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Actual performance 2021/22	Performance of 2022/23						
				Targets					Actual	
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL39	Compile monthly water quality analysis reports to local municipalities in terms of the Water Quality Monitoring Programme	Number of reports compiled	109	24	24	24	24	96	118	G2
TL40	Submit quarterly reports to Council on municipal health services rendered	Number of reports submitted	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	G

Table 52: To provide municipal health services to improve the quality of life of the citizen

3.3 Service Providers Performance

Section 76(b) of the MSA states that KPIs should inform the indicators set for every municipal entity and service provider with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement:

- a) Service provider means a person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions which provide a municipal service
- b) External service provider means an external mechanism referred to in section 76(b) which provides a municipal service for a municipality
- c) Service delivery agreement means an agreement between a municipality and an institution or person mentioned in section 76(b) in terms of which a municipal service is provided by that institution or person, either for its own account or on behalf of the municipality

During the year under review the municipality did not appoint any service providers who provided a municipal service to or for the benefit of the local community on behalf of the municipality and therefore this report contains no such details. All other contract appointments are regularly monitored and ensured, that the requirements of the contract are complied with.

3.4 Municipal Functions

The table below indicates the functional areas that the municipality are responsible for in terms of the Constitution:

Municipal Function	Municipal Function Yes / No
Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:	
Air pollution	Yes
Building regulations	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal health services	Yes
Trading regulations	Yes
Constitution Schedule 5, Part B functions:	
Control of public nuisances	Yes
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes

Table 53: Functional areas

COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

3.5 Housing

Pixley ka Seme DM, a level 2 accredited housing service delivery agent is delivering the housing service as a shared service to seven of the seven local municipalities in the district. The strategic objectives in terms of housing delivery for the institution are:

-  Promote integrated sustainable human settlements;
-  Align housing projects to existing IDP development priorities;
-  Develop and implement a programmed approach to land development for housing;
-  Develop and implement efficient land identification and land release strategies;
-  Ensure effective planning and servicing of identified land;
-  Improve skills and capacity building within the municipalities; and
-  Implement IGR goals and objectives related to housing.

Highlights: Housing

Highlight	Description
Consumer Education	718 beneficiaries were reach with the consumer education outreach programme this year in the following areas:  Kareeberg - 132  Siyathemba - 409  Ubuntu - 45  Umsobomvu - 132

Table 54: Housing Highlights

Challenges: Housing

Challenge	Action to Address
Accreditation Status	The National Department of Human Settlement has taken a programme of reaching out to Municipalities to revive the Levels of Accreditation adhering to a MINMEC decision of June 2023, however Provincial Department of Human Settlements withdrew some of the functions leaving accredited municipalities in the Northern Cape in despair.
Capacity Funding	Capacity funding allocated to the district is not enough to cover the operational costs of the housing unit placing an unnecessary burden upon the institution. Further dialog with the province in needed in this regard.

Table 55: Housing Challenges

Service Statistics: Housing

Financial year	Beneficiary Education
2021/22	629
2022/23	718

Table 56: Housing Beneficiary Education

Employees: Housing

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	4	3	1	25
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	2	0	2	100
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	7	4	3	43

As at 30 June 2023

Table 57: Employees Housing

Capital Expenditure: Housing

No capital funding is allocated to the district. The provincial department assigns implementation of housing projects to their appointed Project Management Unit (PMU).

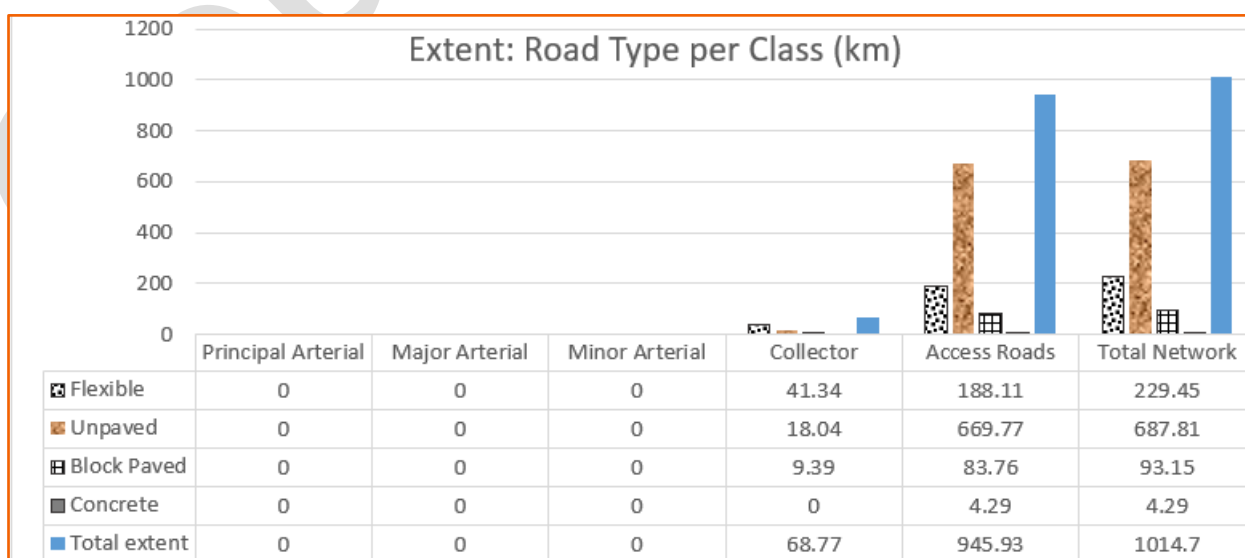
COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT

3.6 Roads

The District Municipality does not have any road assets to maintain, however the municipality is involved with the Rural Road Asset Management which entails the condition assessment of municipal streets, traffic analysis and condition assessment of bridges within the district which is funded by the National Department of Transport.

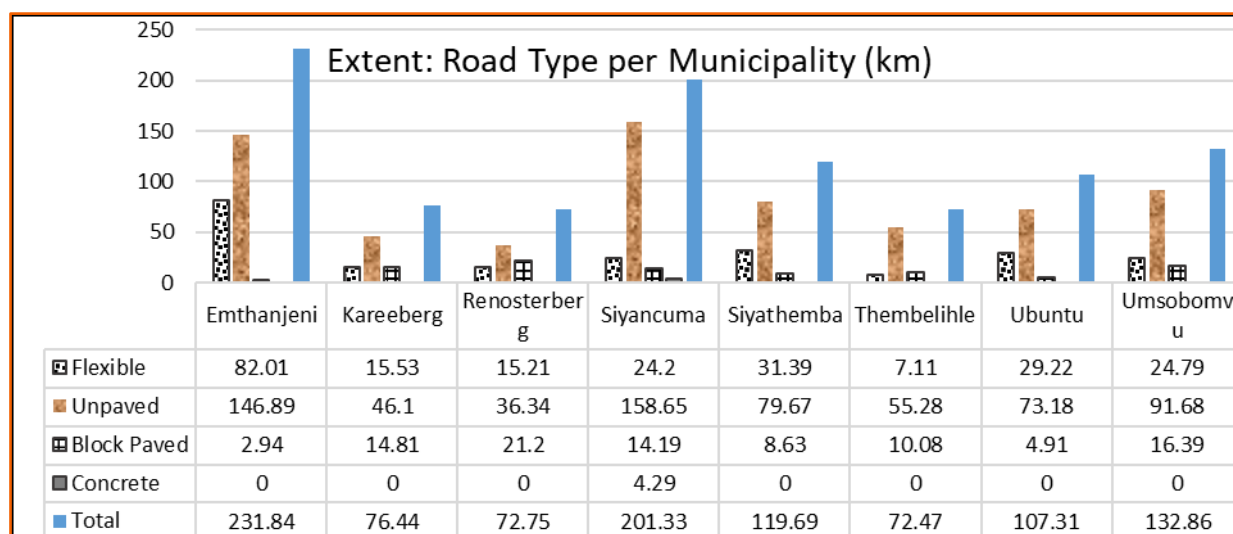
4 civil engineering graduates and 2 data capturers were employed in order to implement the programme with the available funding. Roads and Highways a business unit of Digital Industries (PTY) Ltd. provide technical assistance as and when needed with the implementation of the programme.

The diagrams below illustrate the network per road type assessed and the overall condition of the network assessed during the period.

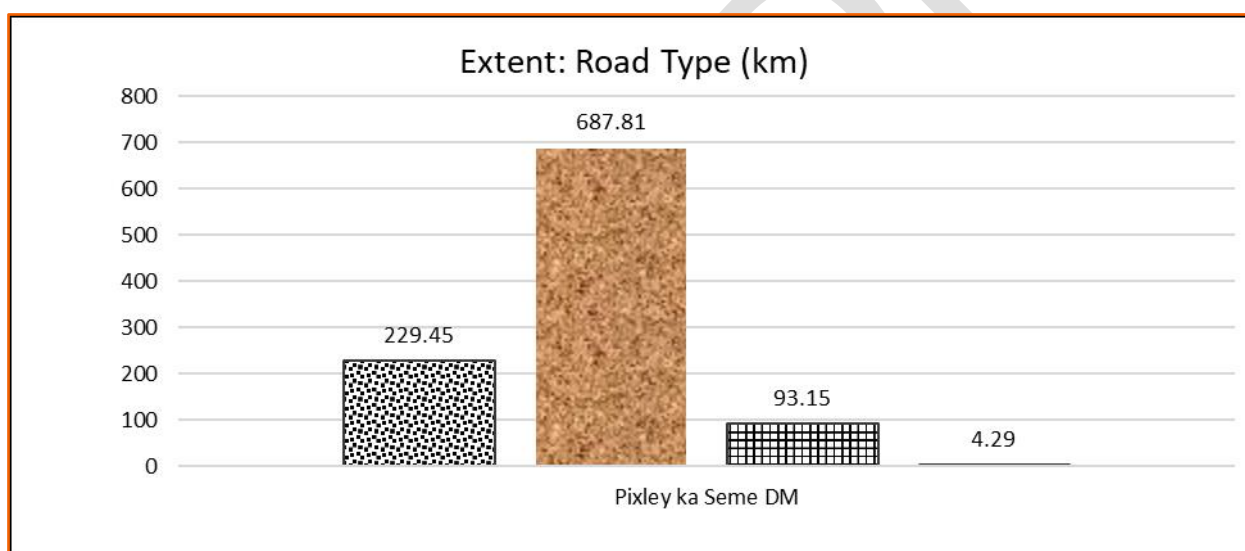


Graph 2: Extent: Road Type per Road Class (km)

Emthanjeni municipality has the largest municipal road network consisting of 82.01km paved roads, 146,89 km gravel and earth roads and 2,94km of block paved roads. The road network for the other municipalities in the area is illustrated in the graph below.

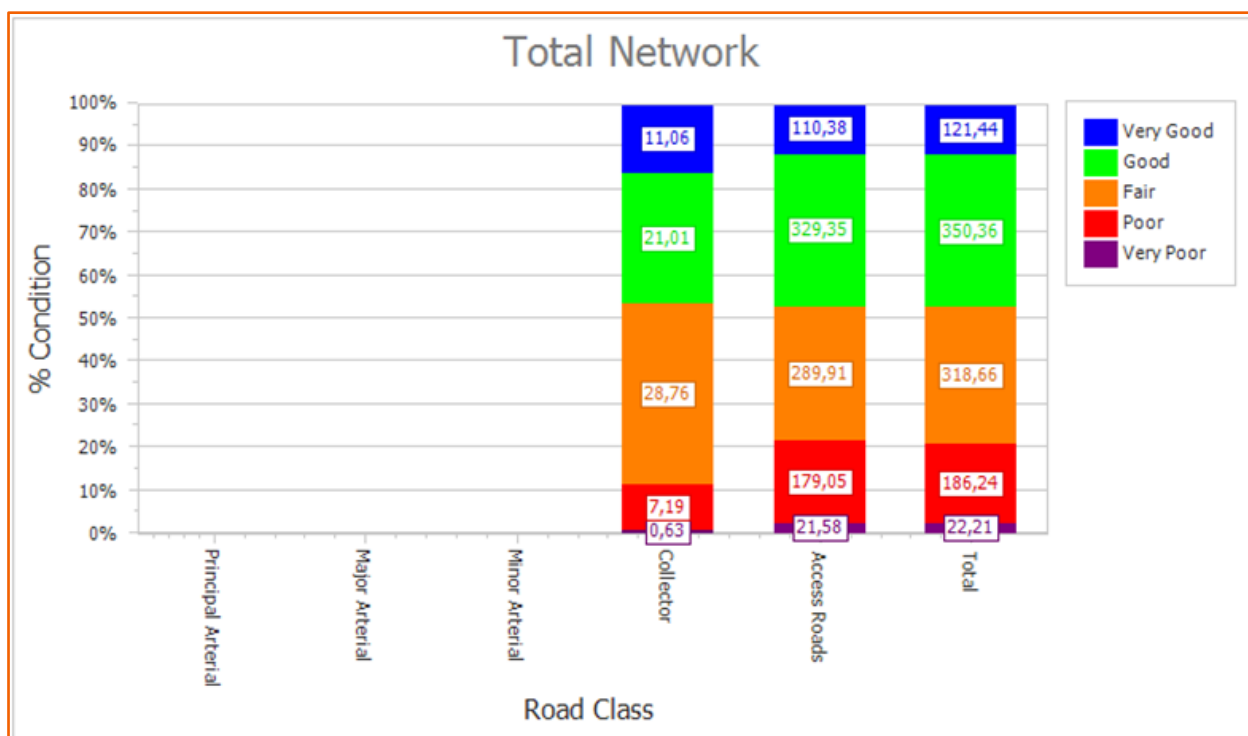


Graph 3: Extent: Road type per Municipality (2022/23 data set)



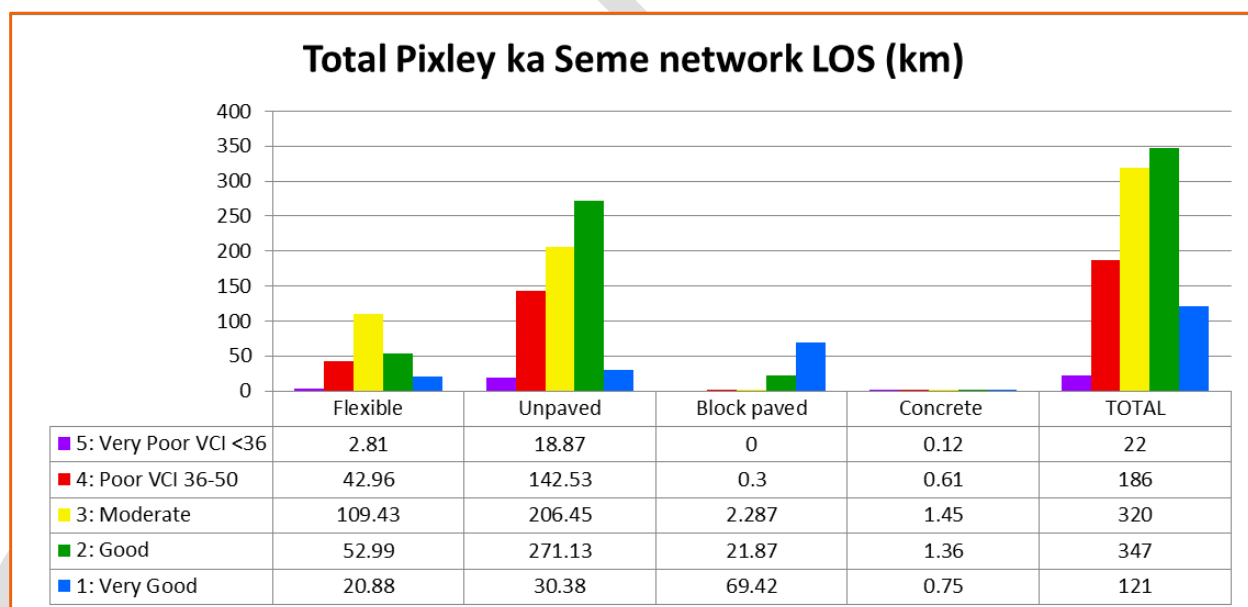
Graph 4: Extent: Road Type for Total Network (2022/23 data set) (km)

The visual condition index (VCI) for the different road classes in the district can be summarised as follows:



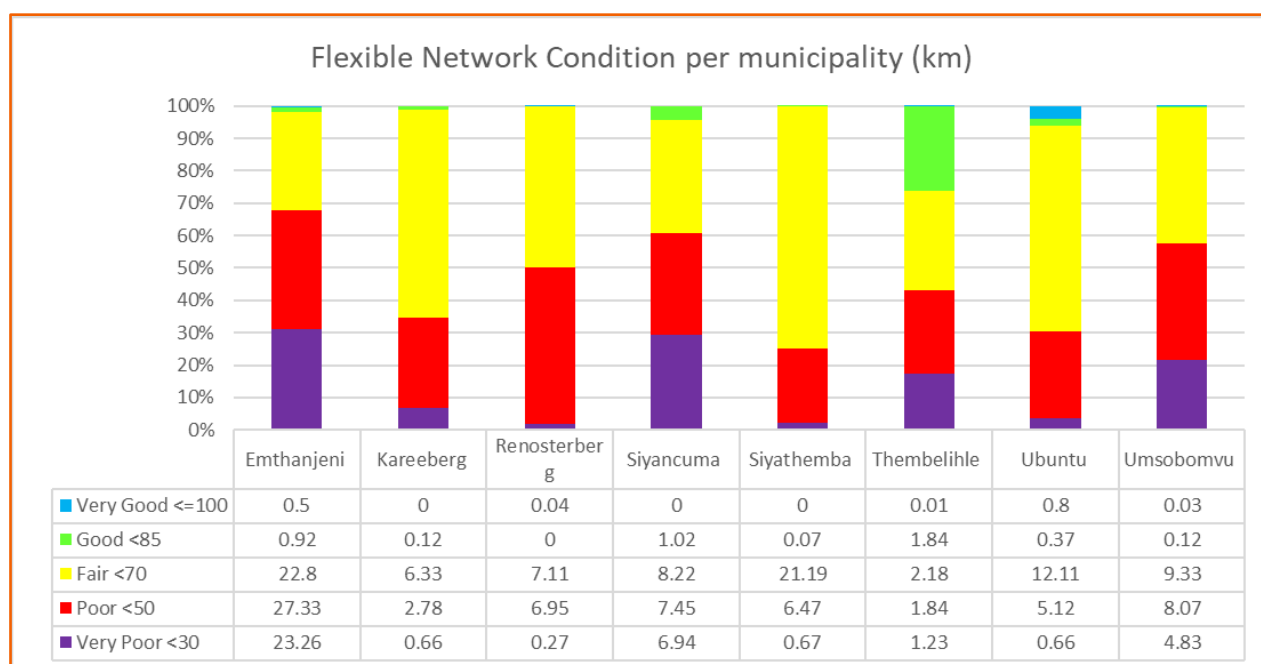
Graph 5: Total Pixley ka Seme Road Network Level of service LOS (2022/23 data set) (km)

The visual condition index (VCI) for the different road types in the district can be summarised as follows:



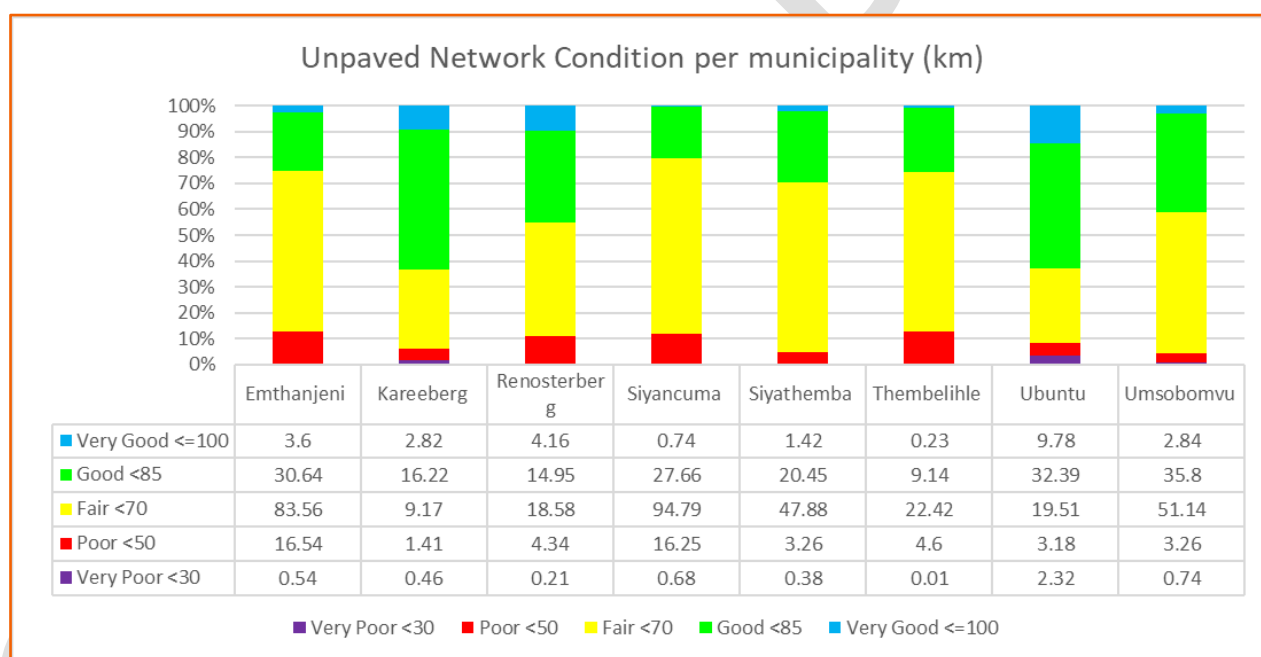
Graph 6: Total Pixley Ka Seme Network LOS (km)

The VCI for the paved roads in the municipalities can be summarised as follows:



Graph 7: Paved Road Condition (2022/23 data set) (km)

The VCI for the unpaved roads in the municipalities can be summarised as follows:



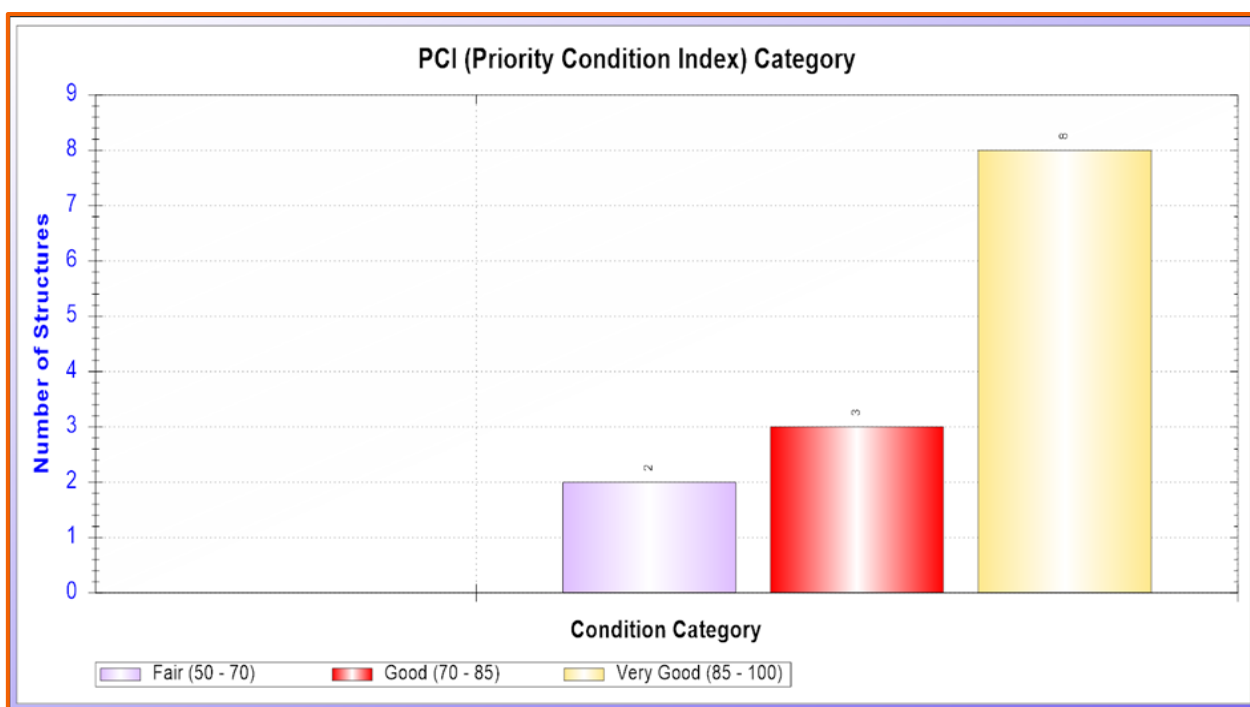
Graph 8: Unpaved Roads Condition (2022/23 data set) (km)

Pixley Ka Seme District has adopted the Struman Bridge Management System developed by the CSIR for the investigation of their local bridges. All structures were assessed according to TMH19 by an accredited structural engineer.

The average condition index (ACI) of bridges / culverts is determined based on the severity and extent of defects in elements. In general, ACI is evaluated the STRUMAN software based on routine bridge inspection defects ratings considering the severity of dominant defects.

Structures need to be assessed once in a three-year cycle.

The next graph indicates the Priority Condition Index for the structures located on the municipal network.



Graph 9: PCI (Priority Condition Index) Category

Highlights: Roads

Highlight	Description
Condition Assessments	Visual condition assessments for all municipal roads were concluded during this financial year.
Road Asset Management Plan	A Road Asset Management Plan was compiled for the district.

Table 58: Roads Highlights

Challenges: Roads

Description	Actions to address
Municipal Road Maintenance	Analysis of the road condition assessment indicates that the municipal road network is deteriorating annually and urgent maintenance is needed to turn the situation around.

Table 59: Roads Challenges

Employees: Roads

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	1	1	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	2	2	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	3	3	0	0

As at 30 June 2023

Table 60: Employees - Roads

Capital Expenditure: Roads

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

3.7 Planning

Sustainable economic development in a region is firstly only possible if there is a balance between the urban-rural and larger-smaller town developments (thus, if there is spatial development balance). Secondly, it requires sufficient protection of all dimensions of the natural environment and, thirdly, the different elements of the physical infrastructure have to develop at a sufficient pace.

These three areas are easily taken for granted in the daily efforts of private enterprises to make a profit, break even or fulfil their short-term goals vs the objectives of public policy to protect and allocate resources to ensure long term sustainability.

The functions of the planning unit consist of:

-  The processing of building plan applications on behalf of local municipalities in the district
-  Assisting local municipalities with zoning and residential layout plans
-  Assist local municipalities with land rezoning and removal of restrictions
-  Establishment of all structures to give effect for the implementation of the Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA).

Highlights: Planning

Processing of building plan applications

The district is considering building plan applications for some municipalities (Kareeberg, Renosterberg, Thembelihle, Siyancuma, Siyathemba and Ubuntu) in the district.

During the financial year the planning unit assessed **70** building plan applications. The table below provides more information of the number of applications from the relevant municipalities:

Municipality	Kareeberg	Siyathemba	Ubuntu	Siyancuma	Thembelihle	Renosterberg	Total
Approved	5	12	2	0	4	2	25
Not Approved/ Referred Back	4	16	14	0	8	1	43
Pending	0	1	0	0	1	0	2
Grand Total	9	29	16	0	13	3	70

Table 61: Building Plan Applications

Building plan applications are assessed according to the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act No. 103 of 1977, the scheme regulations of the relevant municipality and Title deed conditions. During the year a building plan training was conducted with draughtsman to improve the quality of the building plan submissions. Further training in some municipalities e.g., Siyancuma, Ubuntu and Kareeberg is still necessary in this regard. 84% of the applications were addressed within the 30-day period as prescribed by the Act.

District Municipal Planning Tribunal (DMPT)

The District Municipal Planning Tribunal (DMPT) was established in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) to decide on Land Development Applications.

The DMPT met 5 times during the year, considering 62 applications of which 56 were approved, 4 were withdrawn by the relevant municipality and 2 were rejected.

Quarter	Date of meeting	Municipality	No of applications		
			Approved	Withdrawn	Rejected
1	12 Aug 2022	Renosterberg	3	0	0
		Emthanjeni	1	0	0
2	13 Sep 2022	Emthanjeni	5	0	0
		Umsobomvu	3	0	0
		Siyathemba	5	0	1
	29 Nov 2022	Emthanjeni	2	0	0
		Kareeberg	5	0	0
		Renosterberg	2	0	0
		Ubuntu	1	0	0
		Umsobomvu	2	0	0
		Siyancuma	10	4	0
	13 Dec 2023	Siyancuma	1	0	0
3	7 Mar 2023	Kareeberg	1	0	0
		Ubuntu	1	0	0
		Umsobomvu	1	0	0
		Siyathemba	3	0	0
		Siyancuma	1	0	0
4	16 May 2023	Renosterberg	2	0	0
		Emthanjeni	2	0	1
		Thembelihle	1	0	0
		Umsobomvu	3	0	0
		Siyathemba	1	0	0
Total	2022/23		56	4	2

Table 62: District Municipal Planning Tribunal (DMPT): Land Development Applications

Improved IDP Stakeholder and community engagements

6 Meetings were conducted during the financial year in reviewing the IDP. These includes IDP Steering committee meeting 12 September 2022 and 17 March 2023; IDP Representative Forums - 9 November 2022 and 16 March 2023, and IDP Public Participation meeting on 12 April 2023 in Griekwastad and 13 April in Campbell.

IDP Review support to Municipalities through IDP working group sessions

Support was rendered to Emthanjeni Municipality during their IDP review process, by attending IDP Representative Forum Meetings.

Adoption of the process plans and IDP framework, draft and final IDP's

The IDP framework and IDP process plan was compiled and adopted by council on 24 August 2022

Challenges: Planning

Description	Actions to address
Capacity	The unit is responsible for 2 crucial strategic functions of the municipality thus IDP and Spatial Planning. 2 Planning interns are needed for these strategic functions.

Table 63: Planning Challenges

Employees: Planning

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	0	0
As at 30 June 2023				

Table 64: Employees - Planning

Capital Expenditure: Planning

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.8 Local Economic Development

The purpose of Local Economic Development is to build up the sustainable development capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which government, the private sector, labour and civil society work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth, investment and employment generation.

The National LED policy framework 2018-2028 therefore focuses on the following LED Policy Pillars/Thrusts:

- ✿ Building a Diverse and innovation driven local economies.
- ✿ Developing Learning and Skilful Local Economies.
- ✿ Developing Inclusive Economies.
- ✿ Enterprise development and Support.
- ✿ Economic governance and infrastructure.
- ✿ Strengthening local innovation system.

As the Pixley ka Seme district, our economy is predominantly primary sector focused with manufacturing and tourism also contributing to the district economy. In the coming years, the sector contributions will fluctuate with the contributions by the social and personal services sector (including tourism) and the agriculture sector expected to increase and decrease respectively. This is owing to a very low growth rate in certain sectors but a sharp increase in the others, mainly as a result of, as mentioned, the investment in renewable energy generation and the SKA project.

We are furthermore excited about the mining prospects coming to the district with the copper mine set to open in Copperton.

The economy in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area is characterised by the following:

- High levels of poverty and low levels of education.
- Historic heritage sights for heritage tourism.
- It is a small-town sub-region with a low level of development despite the strategic location in terms of the national transport corridors
- Sparsely populated towns with a number of larger towns serving as “agricultural service centres”; spread evenly throughout the district as central places
- High rate of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence
- Prone to significant environmental changes owing to long-term structural changes (such as climate change, energy crises and other shifts)
- Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns
- Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the relatively small size of towns
- A diverse road network with national, trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality, and
- Potential and impact of in renewable energy resource generation.
- Retail continues to be the leading employment sector outside government in the district.
- Various mining opportunities that are currently being explored in the district i.e., Copper & Tiger’s eye.

Highlights: LED

Highlight	Description
District LED Forum	Local Economic Development offers local government, private sector, local community, and the business community the opportunity to work together to improve the local economy. During the year we have hosted four (4) LED Forums where we promote the inclusion and promotion of local businesses and SMMEs.
Annual workshop to assist SMMEs with compliance	An annual workshop was hosted to support SMMEs with registrations during the 2022 Global Entrepreneurship Week from 14-18 November 2022. We also had different Departments presenting on opportunities on offer for the Pixley business community.
PKSDM Tourism Investment Conference	We have incepted and have been funded for the inaugural PKSDM Tourism and Investment Conference. The conference will take place on 21-22 September 2023.
PKSDM Development Fund	We continue to grow the PKSDM Development Fund initiative with each local municipality having a beneficiary. We continue to solicit external stakeholder support on this program.
PKSDM Global Entrepreneurship Week	Global Entrepreneurship Week is a week that inspires/ helps entrepreneurs to take the next step in the entrepreneurial journey; it strengthens the entrepreneurship ecosystem through collaborative dialogue and information dissemination which is a much-needed thing in our slow growing ecosystem as Pixley ka Seme District. On 14 November 2022 - 18 November 2022 we hosted GEW in the District where we visited different local municipalities in the District.
Establishment of Business Chambers in Local Municipalities	With a continued lack of business unity and information dissemination, the establishment of six (6) Business Chambers has seen businesses receive development opportunities quicker and efficiently.

Table 65: LED Highlights

Challenges: LED

Description	Actions to address
Lack of visible budget	LED budget continues to be insignificant compared to the population of the Pixley ka Seme district especially considering the lack of resources in local municipalities. The PKSDM Development Fund budget to be increased to reach more SMMEs within the district.
Lack of human capital	The LED unit needs to be expanded by adding at least two (2) officials. The PKSDM LED Strategy speaks to this proposal. Tourism Officer position is advertised.
Local LED Municipality Capacitation	Six (6) of the eight (8) local municipalities in the district continue not to have designated LED officials making it difficult to fulfil the facilitation of development to its full potential.
Limited Funding Development Institution District Offices	Resources and information dissemination remain a challenge to the SMMEs because of lack of offices for Funding Development Institutions where SMMEs can easily access funding opportunities. We continue to get resistance from established FDIs, on ensuring our people are funded.

Table 66: LED Challenges

LED Objectives

LED includes all activities associated with economic development initiatives. The municipality has a mandate to provide strategic guidance to the municipality's integrated development planning and economic development matters and working in partnership with the relevant stakeholders on strategic economic issues. The LED strategy identifies various issues and strategic areas for intervention such as:

Objectives	Strategies
Enabling Infrastructure	Support local municipal, national & provincial government initiatives
Impacts on regional planning	Make inputs in regional forums and conferences
Land use management practices	Participates in IDP and SDF review processes
Attracts investors	Highlights the competitive and comparative advantages

Table 67: LED Objectives and Strategies

Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The table below indicates the number of projects and jobs created with the EPWP:

Job creation through Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) projects		
Year	Number of Projects	Number of Job Opportunities Created
2021/22	3	64
2022/23	4	56

Table 68: Job creation through EPWP projects

EPWP Projects

The Council approved the implementation of the following projects in the 2022/23 financial year.

Provision of Municipal Health Service Admin Support

Pixley ka Seme District Municipality has a Constitutional duty to strive within its financial and administrative capacity to promote a safe and healthy environment & have the responsibility, through Municipal Health Services to ensure

that all municipalities within its jurisdiction regulate all activities and administer all matters for which they are legally responsible in a manner that-

- ✿ Avoids creating environmental health hazards or nuisances;
- ✿ Does not make it easier for human or animal diseases to spread;
- ✿ Does not give rise to unsanitary or unhygienic conditions;
- ✿ Prevents unsafe food or drinks from being eaten or drunk;
- ✿ Avoids creating conditions favorable for infestation by pests; or
- ✿ Wherever reasonably possible, improves public health in the entire district municipal area.

To respond to the constitutional duty, Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality gazetted Municipal Health Services By-Law on 19 April 2019 & took over Environmental Management Services function from Department of Environmental Affairs. The MHS-By-law & Air Quality Management Plan main purposes is to ensure council is able to regulate all activities within Municipal Health Services unit.

Health promotion and training programmes are the main mechanisms for equipping the community with knowledge and information. EHPs also interact formally and informally with the public on a wide range of health education and training initiatives. These initiatives emphasise the promotion of healthy lifestyles, personal hygiene and a safe and healthy environment.

The objective of this project is to provide support to Municipal Health Officials in health promotion and training programmes to equip the community and ECD learners with knowledge and information. **(8 Participants)**

Renovation of offices and paving of parking area at Pixley ka Seme DM

This phase of the programme consists of two activities e.g., Paving of the parking area and employment of support staff. The district municipality has embarked on a programme to renovate the offices in phases since 2014/15. For this year the priority was to pave of the remaining of the driveway and the area between the garage and boundary fence.

Support staff appointed in the Pixley ka Seme district under the EPWP programme are the communications field worker, EPWP data capturer and tourism field worker. **(13 Participants)**

Upgrading of gravel streets in Schmidtsdrift to paved streets

The allocation for 2022/23 was a continuation of the current phase of the project which commence in March 2018 which entails the construction of storm water control measures in order to prevent and to drain flooding in the low laying areas. The project entails the construction of storm water structures in the storm water channel. Construction work commences in October 2022 and was completed in December 2022. **(14 Participants)**



Upgrading of storm water structures in Schmidtsdrift

Refurbishment of Community Halls in Siyancuma and Renosterberg Municipality

Various community halls and other public facilities e.g., Municipal Clinics are in a dilapidated condition and need to be refurbished. Council initiated the project which entails the refurbishment of municipal facilities within the district. A condition assessment of all community halls was completed and a report was tabled before council identifying the worst facilities in the district. The community halls in Douglas in the Breipaal and Bongani suburb were renovated. The works entails the cleaning, painting of buildings interior and exterior as well as refurbishment of toilets, wash basins, doors and ceilings. **(21 Participants)**.



Refurbishment of community halls in Douglas

Job Creation Projects

EPWP Cutting of Prosopis Tree Project

Pixley ka Seme District Municipality was successful in obtaining additional funding during the previous financial year from the Department of Economic Development for the implementation of an environmental orientated EPWP project in the district. The project could not be completed and permission was obtained from the funder to reallocate the balance to the upgrading of storm water project in Schmidtsdrift. An additional 11 job opportunities were created with the implementation of the project. **(96 beneficiaries)**

Employees: LED

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	1	0	1	100
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	2	1	1	50
As at 30 June 2023				

Table 69: Employees - LED

Capital Expenditure: LED

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

COMPONENT D: MUNICIPAL HEALTH

3.9 Environmental Health

According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996, the Local Government, Municipal Structures Act No.117 of 1998 and the National Health Act, No 61 of 2003, it is the statutory responsibility of a District Municipality and Metropolitan Municipality to render Municipal Health Services.

Section 24 of the Constitution entrenches the right of all citizens to live in an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. Section 1 of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003), defines municipal health services and clearly stipulates the responsibilities of municipalities in the performance of such services.

Environmental Health

Environmental health transects several areas of human interaction and existence and is defined by the World Health Organization (WHO) as addressing the physical, chemical and biological factors external to a person and all the related factors impacting behaviours. It encompasses the assessment and control of those environmental factors that can potentially affect public health.

Environmental Health Services

In Pixley Ka Seme DM it is still an unfortunate reality that a proportion of diseases can be attributed to preventable environmental health conditions and it is often the marginalized communities who tend to be worse affected. Protecting the public's health through the protection of the environment is one of Pixley Ka Seme DM's core legislative mandates by the rendering of municipal health services.

The Role and Function of the Municipal Health Services & Environmental Management Unit

Municipal health services are rendered to ensure protection of public health in the district, it is essential that effective municipal health services are implemented. Pixley Ka Seme DM have twelve Environmental Health Practitioners (EHP's) to ensure effective rendering of municipal health services, such officials ensure that the services are rendered in accordance with the National Health Act (Act 61 of 2003).

Key Performance Areas of Municipal Health are:

- ✿ Water quality monitoring
- ✿ Waste management
- ✿ Food control
- ✿ Health surveillance of premises
- ✿ Disposal of the dead
- ✿ Chemical safety
- ✿ Environmental pollution control
- ✿ Vector control
- ✿ Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases excluding immunization
- ✿ Air Quality Monitoring

EHP's work together to provide situation analysis and need based risks affecting public health. Routine inspections reveal that new and evolving risks and exposures continuously place demands on our Municipal Health Services and to respond to these risks, Gazetting of Municipal Health Services was done and implementation generating an income for the running of the service. Continuous appointment of EHP's is done to respond/address such risks and through awareness campaigns, clean-up programs and indoor air quality.

The District identified seven Key Priority Areas:

- ✿ Municipal Health Services By-law 2019 Implementation.
- ✿ Revenue generation
- ✿ Water Quality Monitoring
- ✿ Food Safety Control
- ✿ Surveillance of premises Early Childhood Development (ECD) Centre's, clinics, hospitals and schools etc.
- ✿ Disposal of the dead
- ✿ Air Quality Monitoring

Highlights: Municipal Health

Highlight	Description
Appointment of Manager for Municipal Health Services.	Ms Joean Mandiswa Phillips was appointed in December 2023 as the Manager of Municipal Health and Environment Management Services.
Appointment of two Environmental Health Practitioners.	Ms Thembelihle Masina, Ms Michelle Mathumba and Ms Kaylie Scheepers was appointed In July 2023 as Environmental Health Practitioners.
Allocation of two SANBI Groen Sebenza Interns.	South African National Biodiversity Institute allocated two Environmental Health graduates for a two-year internship at PKSDM.
Appointment of Cyberfox for a GIS-Based system for MHS.	Cyberfox CC was appointed as a service provider to implement/install a GIS-Based system for Municipal Health and Environment Management.
Appointment of EPWP EHP Assistants.	PKSDM appointed eight EPWP incumbents to assist the Environmental Health Practitioners based at the local municipalities.
Training of food handlers.	428 Food handlers were trained and issued with food safety training participation certificates.
Community outreach program and Water week celebration.	Celebrated global hand wash day in the second quarter and Community awareness campaign in collaboration with Department of Water and Sanitation in quarter 3.
Revenue generation	The unit was able to generate R 1 302 383.15 revenue.
EHP Graduations	2 officials which were studying through the municipality's study assistance policy graduated respectively through completing Advanced Diploma in Health Management and Post Graduate Diploma in Project Management.

Table 70: Municipal Health Highlights

Challenges: Municipal Health

Description	Actions to address
Backlog on condemnation of unsound seized food products.	Procurement of Suitable fleet for excavation and disposal sites.
Lack of storage for archive and condemned products.	Procure shipping containers to be used as storage space.
Shortages of vehicles.	Purchase of Additional vehicles for newly appointed EHPs or suitable vehicle scheme for all EHPS.
Poor and insufficient office accommodation at satellite and head offices.	Procurement of rental spaces or mobile units at satellite and head office.
Review of the staff establishment.	Review the staff establishment.

Table 71: Municipal Health Challenges

Service Statistics: Municipal Health

Type of service	2021/22	2022/23
Water quality monitoring by conducting monthly sampling to determine compliance to SANS 241-2011	2 005	1 875
Inspections of food premises	1 682	2 010
Inspection to landfill sites	45	46
Inspection of funeral undertakers (disposal of the dead)	65	56
Inspection of non-food premises e.g., schools, crèches, hospitals and clinics (i.e., Surveillance premises)	780	848
Health and Hygiene Promotion Campaigns	618	791
Training on funeral Undertaker	54	73
Illegal Dumping Campaign	607	777
Chemical safety Campaigns	609	784
Training on food safety for food handlers	645	771

Table 72: Service Statistics: Municipal Health

Employees: Municipal Health

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	19	12	7	37
13 - 15	2	2	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	23	16	7	30

As at 30 June 2023

Table 73: Employees - Municipal Health

Capital Expenditure: Municipal Health

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

COMPONENT E: PUBLIC SAFETY

3.10 Disaster Management

Overview and Objective of the Centre

In terms of section 42 Municipal disaster framework-

- (1) Each metropolitan and each district municipality must establish and implement a framework for disaster management in the municipality aimed at ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in its area by
 - (a) the municipality and statutory functionaries of the municipality, including the case of the local municipalities in its area;
 - (b) all municipal entities operating in its area;
 - (c) all non- governmental institutions involved in disaster management in its area; and
 - (d) the private sector.
- (2) A district municipality must establish its disaster management framework after consultation with the local municipalities in its area.
- (3) A municipal disaster management framework must be consistent with the provisions of this Act, the national disaster management framework and the disaster management framework of the province.

Municipal Disaster Management Centre:

43. Establishment - (1) Each metropolitan and district municipality must establish in its administration a disaster management centre for its municipal area.

The general powers and duties of the centre:

- (a) Must specialise in issues concerning disasters and disaster management in its area

- (b) Must promote an integrated and co-ordinated approach to disaster management in the municipal area, with special emphasis on prevention and mitigation, by
 - (i) Departments and other internal units within the administration of the municipality, and in the case of a district municipality, also by departments and other internal units within the administration of the local municipality in the area of the district municipality
 - (ii) All municipal entities operating in the municipal area, and
 - (iii) (iii) Other role- players involved in disaster management in the municipal area

Objectives for 2022/2023

- ✿ To enhance and strengthen capacity to deal with Disasters and Emergencies in the disaster fraternity by providing financial support to all 8 Local Municipalities through Grant funds and Disaster Management programmes.
- ✿ To improve the proactive and responsive capability of the District and Local Municipalities.
- ✿ To ensure integrated and well-coordinated Disaster Management planning and implementation
- ✿ Monitoring and Risk Assessments.

Legislative Mandate

- ✿ Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
- ✿ Disaster Management Framework 2005
- ✿ Constitution of South Africa
- ✿ Municipal Finance Management Act
- ✿ Health and Safety Act
- ✿ Emergency Housing Programme

Disaster Management Centre: Pixley ka Seme District Municipality

- ✿ The Head of the Centre is the Disaster Management Officer appointed in June 2015 overseeing all activities of the Centre.
- ✿ Five (5) permanent operators and One relief worker manning the centre twenty- four hours working shifts.
- ✿ Six Security Guards and two relief workers safe guarding the premises equipment and safety of personnel and clients of the municipality.
- ✿ The services for disaster management is within the municipal premises with minimal equipment for EMS services, however the unit has good working relationship with the province when more assistance is required.
- ✿ Fire services are the Local Municipalities responsibilities the District Disaster Management is coordinating all Fire incidents.

Activities of the Disaster Management Centre

Meetings

Meetings	Attended	Convened
Provincial Disaster Management Forums (4)	2	n/a
District Disaster Management Forums (4)	4	4
Rims Forums (4)	3	n/a
NKP Forums (4)	3	n/a
Security Cluster Meetings – when necessary	5	n/a

Table 74: Disaster Management Centre Meetings

Events

- ✿ Pixley Ka Seme District hosted the President of South Africa on Human Rights Day 21 March 2023 in De Aar.
- ✿ Provincial Exco on the 22 March 2023 in Richmond and Hopetown on the 23 March 2023.
- ✿ Monitored Regional Schools Festival in De Aar on 5 and 6 May 2023.

Awareness campaigns

The Disaster management unit conducted Domestic and Veld Fire Awareness Campaign on three Schools in De Aar during September 2022.

The following Schools were attended:

- ✿ Emthanjeni Higher Primary School on 27 September 2022
- ✿ Zingisani Lower Primary School on 28 September 2022
- ✿ Monwabisi High School on 29 September 2022

The Awareness Campaigns will be rolled out to other Schools in the District area in the new financial year.

Training

The district disaster management of Pixley Ka Seme embarked on a volunteer training on Basic Fire Fighting at Emthanjeni Municipal area.

The focus was on Informal Settlements where the likelihood of structural fires is happening during winter season. Volunteers in ward 4 and ward 8 were trained on the 22 May and 23 May 2023 the number of volunteers were 30.



Incidents/ Emergencies that occurred in the 2022/23 financial year

Motor Vehicle Incidents

Road Description	Number of incidents	Injuries	Fatalities
N 1	24	60	45
N 8	1	1	1
N 9	5	5	0
N 10	10	17	2
N 12	19	20	3
Other roads	18	20	5
Total	77	123	56

Table 75: Motor Vehicle Incidents



Domestic and Veld Fire Incidents 2022/2023

Description	Number of incidents	Injuries	Fatalities	Total injuries
Domestic Fire	3	0	0	0
Veld Fire	18	0	70 Cattles	± 50 Cattles

Table 76: Domestic and Veld Fire Incidents

The Fire incident which killed 70 Cattles and injured about 50 happened in Siyancuma municipal area in Schmidtsdrift communal Land where two upcoming Farmers were affected.

We also experienced flooding in the area of Siyancuma during this financial year were some of the bridges and roads were damaged.



Measures for Determining Levels of Risk within the District

The District has conducted several hazard assessments during the previous years. These hazard assessments were combined into a risk profile for the District. The following is a Risk Profile of Pixley Ka Seme District:

Area Description	Hazard Identified	Action Plan
Kareeberg Municipality	Domestic and Veld fires, Floods, Chemical spillages, Drought	☼ Conduct awareness programme
Ubuntu Municipality	Flash Floods, Domestic and Veld fires, Drought, Chemical Spillages, Floods	☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Emthanjeni Municipality	Domestic Fires, Floods. Spillages, and Drought	☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Siyancuma Municipality	Floods, Domestic and Veld fires, Flash Floods and Drought	☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Thembelihle Municipality	Domestic and Veld fires, chemical spillages, Drought and Floods	☼ Perform Risk Assessment ☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Siyathemba Municipality	Veld and Domestic fires, Drought	☼ Perform Risk Assessment ☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Renosterberg Municipality	Drought, floods, Domestic and Veld fires	☼ Perform Risk Assessment ☼ Conduct awareness programme ☼ Evaluate Response and Recovery Plans
Umsobomvu Municipality	Drought, Floods, Domestic and Veld fires	☼ Perform Risk Assessment

Table 77: Disaster Risk Profile

Disaster declared during 2022/2023

There was no Disaster declaration in the District Municipal area during the 2022/23 financial year.

Challenges: Disaster Management

Description	Actions to address
Sufficient budget for Disaster Management at District Municipal level	Increase budget
Avail necessary resources to deal with disasters	Increase budget
Sufficient budget at local Municipalities for disasters	Discuss at District Intergovernmental Forum

Table 78: Disaster Management Challenges

Employees: Disaster Management

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	14	11	3	21
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	15	12	3	20

As at 30 June 2023

Table 79: Employees - Disaster Management

Capital Expenditure: Disaster Management

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

COMPONENT F: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES

3.12 Office of the Mayor

This division include Communication, Community Liaison and Special Programmes

Highlights: Office of the Mayor

Highlights	Description
Support to schools and communities around the district.	Delivered Cleaning material and uniform to Schools more especially those who are less fortunate.
Support Communities around the district.	Delivered food parcels, blankets and dignity packs to the Elderly and most vulnerable in communities.
Integrated community outreach.	Held Imbizo in Vosburg with sector department to address community challenges on the sport.

Table 80: Office of the Mayor Highlights

Challenges: Office of the Mayor

Highlights	Description
Shortage of Staff in communication unit.	Vacant post to be funded and advertised.

Table 81: Office of the Mayor Challenges

Employees: Office of the Mayor

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	1	1	0	0
7 - 9	2	1	1	50
10 - 12	2	2	0	0
13 - 15	2	2	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	7	6	1	14

As at 30 June 2023

Table 82: Employees - Office of the Mayor

Capital Expenditure: Office of the Mayor

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.13 Office of the Municipal Manager

Challenges: Office of the Municipal Manager

Challenge	Actions to address
Local Municipalities not attending District Technical Intergovernmental Relations Forum.	Communication to be sent to the Local Municipalities.
Municipal Financial Sustainability.	The grant dependency of the Municipality.

Table 83: Office of the Municipal Manager Challenges

Employees: Office of the Municipal Manager

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	2	2	0	0

As at 30 June 2023

Table 84: Employees - Office of the Municipal Manager

Capital Expenditure: Office of the Municipal Manager

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.14 Financial Services

Financial Services is responsible for budgeting, revenue, expenditure and supply chain management.

Service Statistics: Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The table below indicates the service statics for the division:

Description	2021/22		2022/23	
	Total No	Monthly Average	Total No	Monthly Average
Orders processed	610	50.83	651	54.25
Extensions	2	0.17	5	0.417
Bids received (number of documents)	29	2.42	33	2.75
Bids awarded	6	0.50	4	0.33
Bids awarded ≤ R200 000	6	0.50	9	0.75
Appeals registered	0	0	0	0
Successful Appeals	0	0	0	0

Table 85: Statistics SCM

Total Employees - Financial Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	4	4	0	0
7 - 9	2	2	0	0
10 - 12	4	1	3	75
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	1	1	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	11	8	3	27

As at 30 June 2023

Table 86: Total employees - Financial Services

Capital Expenditure: Financial Services

Capital Projects	2022/23		
	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
R			
Vehicle	250 000	250 000	0
Machinery & Equipment	10 000	20 000	13 826
Office & Equipment	250 000	100 000	201 179
Computer Equipment	200 000	350 000	398 924
Office Building	150 000	50 000	0
Intangible Asset	800 000	800 000	517 750

Table 87: Capital Projects: Financial Services

3.15 Support Services

Highlights: Support Services

Highlights	Description
Capacitation of Fleet Management Officer	Ms N Makhubalu passed her advance driving course with flying colours.
Inter departmental skills transfers	Ms P Oor the Switchboard Operator are rotated to the Registry Unit to empower her with Registry skills.

Table 88: Support Services Highlights

Challenges: Support Services

Challenge	Description
Aging IT Infrastructure	Budget constraints for upgrading IT Infrastructure.
Lack of Office space	Building does not have sufficient office space for all employees.

Table 89: Support Services Challenges

Employees: Support Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	6	6	0	0
4 - 6	4	4	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	3	2	1	33
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	15	14	1	7

As at 30 June 2023

Table 90: Employees - Support Services

Capital Expenditure: Support Services

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.16 Human Resources

Highlights: Human Resources

Highlights	Description
Submission of WSP on time	A certificate of appreciation was awarded to the Manager Human Resources on behalf of the municipality in recognition of his dedication and commitment to ensure that the Municipality's Workplace Skill Plan and Annual Training Report was submitted timeously and it contributed to a 100% WSP submission rate for Northern Cape Province.
Utilisation of training budget	Municipalities are expected to budget 1% of their personnel costs towards training. Pixley spent 2,9% of the budget.
Number of employees benefitting from and graduated through our Study Assistance Policy	Sixteen employees benefitting from the Study Assistance Policy for the period under review and 7 officials graduated viz. 1 X Bachelor of Commerce Honours in HRM, 2 X Post Graduate Diploma in Risk Management, 1 X Bachelor of Commerce in SCM, 1 X Bachelor of Commerce Honours in SCM, 1 X Advanced Diploma in Health Management and 1 X Post Graduate Diploma in Project Management.
Working with TVET College in terms of Work Integrated Learning	In the period under review the municipality placed four Interns, two studying towards a Public Management and two towards a Human Resources Management Diploma.
Collaboration with South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	The municipality placed two Interns at the Municipal Health Services Unit.
Employment/ Recruitment for the past Financial Year, including the filling of vacant positions.	Three Environmental Health Practitioners were recruited and three vacant positions were filled (Legal Advisor, Manager Municipal Health & Environmental Services and Municipal Manager).

Table 91: Human Resources Highlights

Challenges: Human Resources

Challenge	Actions to address
An increase in the number of study assistance beneficiaries versus the Municipal Budget	The municipality will apply for discretionary grant not only from the Local Government SETA but also from other SETA's and the National Skills Development Authority.
Budget for the Employee Assistance Programme	Management to ensure a dedicated budget. The municipality is working towards partnering with other stakeholders viz. Department of Health, Financial Institutions (Banks) etc.

Table 92: Human Resources Challenges

Employees: Human Resources

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	3	3	0	0

As at 30 June 2023

Table 93: Employees - Human Resources

Capital Expenditure: Human Resources

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.17 Legal Services & Labour Division

Highlights: Legal Services & Labour Division

Highlights	Description
Appointment of Legal Advisor from 1 December 2022.	Former Legal Advisor resigned in Aug 2021.
Appointment of a L.R.O from 1 July 23.	The unit only had 1 official from 17 Aug 2021.

Table 94: Legal Services & Labour Division Highlights

Challenges: Legal Services & Labour Division

Challenge	Actions to address
The unit does not have a Legal Research System.	Purchasing of a research software system.
Managers not partaking in labour processes.	Encourage management participation.
The unit does not have an admin assistant.	Appointment of an Admin assistant.

Table 95: Legal Services & Labour Division Challenges

Employees: Legal Services & Labour Division

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	1	0	1	100
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	2	1	1	50

As at 30 June 2023

Table 96: Employees - Legal Services & Labour Division

Capital Expenditure: Legal Services & Labour Division

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

3.18 Internal Audit

Highlights: Internal Audit

Key projects that were achieved during the financial year:

Highlight	Description
AG assessed IA and APC as "Good" Assurance Providers.	AG assessed the IA and APC as good assurance providers.
The internal audit unit performed their duties in terms of the annual operational audit plan.	Developed and implemented the RBAP (operational audit plan).
All members of IIA with paid-up membership.	All officials within the IA department are active members of the IIA(SA).
Approved New Audit and Risk Software.	IA made a submission for a new Integrated Audit and Risk system.

Table 97: Internal Audit Highlights

Challenges: Internal Audit

Challenge	Actions to address
Limited to resource to respond more effectively (eg. Staff and Vehicles).	IA to submit needs and to report quarterly to Management and APC on human and financial resources.
Lack of audit action monitoring processes.	Management to develop mechanisms to monitor progress on implementing recommendations made by internal audit.

Table 98: Internal Audit Challenges

Employees: Internal Audit

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	4	4	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	6	5	1	17
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	10	9	1	10
As at 30 June 2023				

Table 99: Employees - Internal Audit

Capital Expenditure: Internal Audit

There was no capital expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

COMPONENT G: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE

This component includes the Annual Performance Scorecard Report for the current year.

3.19 Development and Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24

The main development and service delivery priorities for 2023/24 are included in the Municipality's Top Layer SDBIP for 2023/24 and the Key Performance Indicators to achieve the service delivery priorities:

Administer Finances in a Sustainable Manner and Strive to Comply with Legislative Requirements to Achieve a Favourable Audit Outcome

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL19	Compile and submit an Audit Action Plan to Council by 31 January 2024 to address the issues raised by the AG	Audit Action Plan compiled and approved by 31 January 2024	1
TL20	Report quarterly to council on meetings with and correspondence to defaulting municipalities on debt relating to services rendered	Number of reports submitted	4
TL21	Prepare and submit the draft budget to Council by 31 March 2024	Draft budget submitted by 31 March 2024	1
TL22	Prepare and submit the final budget to Council by 31 May 2024	Final budget submitted by 31 May 2024	1
TL23	Prepare and submit the adjustments budget to Council by the 28 February 2024	Adjustments budget submitted by 28 February 2024	1
TL24	Submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2023	Statements submitted to the AG by 31 August 2023	1
TL25	Financial viability measured in terms of the Municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations by 30 June 2024 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage as at 30 June 2024	45.00%
TL26	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2024 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fixed operating expenditure with available cash as at 30 June 2024	0.01
TL27	Develop a Revenue Enhancement Plan and submit to Council by 31 May 2024	Revenue Enhancement Plan developed and submitted to Council by 31 May 2024	1

Table 100: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- Administer Finances in a Sustainable Manner and Strive to Comply with Legislative Requirements to Achieve a Favourable Audit Outcome

Compliance with the Tenets of Good Governance as Prescribed by Legislation and Best Practice

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL1	Submit a report to council by 31 May 2024 on the monitoring and evaluation of community participation	Report submitted to council by 31 May 2024	1
TL2	Host commemorative days as per the approved list by the Municipal Manager and Mayor	Number of commemorative days hosted	5
TL3	Facilitate the meeting of the District HIV/AIDS council	Number of meetings held	2
TL4	Facilitate "Council meets the People" meetings for each municipality by 30 June 2024	Number of meetings facilitated	8
TL5	Facilitate the meeting of the District Communication Forum	Number of meetings held	2
TL6	Compile and distribute the District Municipality's external newsletter	Number of newsletters compiled and distributed	4
TL7	Facilitate the quarterly meetings of the Political District Intergovernmental Forum	Number of meetings facilitated	4
TL8	Facilitate the quarterly meetings of the Technical District Intergovernmental Forum	Number of meetings facilitated	4
TL9	Sign 57 performance agreements with all directors by 31 July 2023	Number of performance agreements signed by 31 July 2023	4
TL11	Complete the Risk Assessment and submit the updated risk register to the Risk Management Committee by 31 March 2024	Risk Analysis completed and updated risk register submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 31 March 2024	1
TL28	Submit the Top layer SDBIP for approval by the Mayor within 14 days after the budget has been approved	Top Layer SDBIP submitted 4 to Mayor within 14 days after the budget has been approved	1
TL29	Submit the draft Annual Report to Council annually by 31 January 2024	Draft annual report submitted to council by 31 January 2024	1

Table 101: Services Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- Compliance with the Tenets of Good Governance as Prescribed by Legislation and Best Practice

Guide Local Municipalities in the Development of their IDP's and in Spatial Development

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL41	Compile the IDP review and submit draft to Council by 31 March 2024	Draft IDP review submitted to Council by 31 March 2024	1
TL42	Compile an IDP framework by 31 August 2023 to guide local municipalities	IDP framework completed by 31 August 2023	1

Table 102: Services Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- Guide Local Municipalities in the Development of their IDP's and in Spatial Development

Monitor and Support Local Municipalities to Enhance Service Delivery

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL10	Report quarterly to council on Shared Services	Number of reports submitted	4
TL40	Submit quarterly progress reports to the Portfolio Committee on the activities in the department including expenditure on all MIG projects of local municipalities in the district and infrastructure grants/allocations implemented by the district municipality	Number of reports submitted	4

Table 103: Services Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- Monitor and Support Local Municipalities to Enhance Service Delivery

Promote Economic Growth in the District

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL43	Create full time equivalents (FTE's) through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2024 [Person days / FTE (230 days)]	Number full time equivalents (FTE's) created by 30 June 2024	12
TL44	Facilitate quarterly LED forum meetings	Number of meetings Facilitated	4
TL45	Develop a District Tourism Strategy Plan and submit to Council by 31 May 2024	District Tourism Strategy Plan developed and submitted to Council by 31 May 2024	1

Table 104: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- Promote Economic Growth in the District

To Provide a Professional, People-Centred Human Resources and Administrative Service to Citizens, Staff and Council

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL30	Spent 1% of personnel budget on training by 30 June 2024 (Actual total training expenditure divided by total personnel budget)	% of the personnel budget spent on training as at 30 June 2024	1.00%
TL31	Implement the WPSP measured by the % of identified employees that completed training as identified in WPSP by 30 June 2024 (Total number of officials that received training as was identified in the WPSP for 2023/24/total number of officials that were identified for training in the WPSP for 2023/24)	% of identified employees that completed training as identified in WPSP by 30 June 2024	90.00%
TL32	Limit the vacancy rate of all funded and vacant posts to 10% of funded posts by 30 June 2024 so that 90% of posts are filled ((Number of funded posts vacant/Total number of funded posts)x100)	% vacancy rate of funded posts (Number of funded posts vacant/Total number of funded posts)x100	10.00%
TL33	Review the Workplace Skills Plan and submit to the LGSETA by 30 April 2024	Plan submitted to the LGSETA by 30 April 2024	1
TL34	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed (newly appointed) in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved Employment Equity Plan by 30 June 2024	Number of people employed (newly appointed)	1
TL39	Review the organizational structure of the district Municipality and submit to council by 31 May 2024	Reviewed Organizational Structure submitted to council by 31 May 2024	1

Table 105: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- To Provide a Professional, People-Centred Human Resources and Administrative Service to Citizens, Staff and Council

To Provide an Independent and Objective Internal Audit Assurance and Consulting Service to Add Value and to Improve the Administrative Operations of all the Municipalities in the District through an Approach that is Systematic and Disciplined

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL12	Submit a Quality Assurance Plan for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2024	Quality Assurance Plan submitted by 30 June 2024	1
TL13	Submit internal audit reports to the local municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements	Number of reports submitted	28
TL14	Compile the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality and submit to the Audit Committee for consideration by 30 June 2024	RBAP submitted by 30 June 2024	1
TL15	Compile the Risk based audit plans (RBAP) for the local municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements by 30 June 2024 and place on the agenda of the next Audit Committee meeting	Number of plans completed by 30 June 2024 and placed on the agenda of the next AC meeting	7
TL16	Review the 3 year Strategic Audit Plan for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality and submit to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2024	Revised 3 year Strategic Audit plan submitted to the AC by 30 June 2024	1
TL17	Review the 3 year Strategic Audit Plan for the Local Municipalities in terms of the Service Level Agreements by 30 June 2024 and place on the agenda for the next Audit Committee meeting	Revised 3 year Strategic Audit plans by 30 June 2024 and placed on the agenda of the next AC meeting	7
TL18	Facilitate the quarterly Audit Committee meetings during the 2023/24 financial year for Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	Number of Audit Committee meetings facilitated	4

Table 106: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- To Provide an Independent and Objective Internal Audit Assurance and Consulting Service to Add Value and to Improve the Administrative Operations of all the Municipalities in the District through an Approach that is Systematic and Disciplined

To Provide Disaster Management Services to the Citizens

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL35	Host training session by 31 May 2024 to train volunteers into Disaster Management (In collaboration with all departments)	Training session hosted by 31 May 2024	1
TL36	Review the Disaster Management Plan annually and submit to Council by 31 May 2024	Reviewed plan submitted to council by 31 May 2024	1

Table 107: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- To Provide Disaster Management Services to the Citizens

To Provide Municipal Health Services to Improve the Quality of Life of the Citizens

Internal Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target
TL37	Compile monthly water quality analysis reports to local municipalities in terms of the Water Quality Monitoring Programme	Number of reports compiled	96
TL38	Submit quarterly reports to Council on municipal health services rendered	Number of reports submitted	4

Table 108: Service Delivery Priorities for 2023/24- To Provide Municipal Health Services to Improve the Quality of Life of the Citizens

3.20 Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance-based agreements with the all s57-employees and that performance agreements must be reviewed annually. This process and the format are further regulated by Regulation 805 (August 2006). The performance agreements of the senior managers for the 2022/23 financial year were signed as prescribed. The appraisal of the actual performance in terms of the signed agreements takes place twice per annum as regulated. The final evaluation of the 2021/22 financial year (1 January 2022 to 30 June 2022) took place on **24 October 2022** and the mid-year performance of 2022/23 (1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022) took place on **8 March 2023**.

Chapter 4: Organisational Development Performance

Performance Report Part II

4.1 National Key Performance Indicators - Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area - Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

KPA& Indicators	2021/22	2022/23
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	1	1
The percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	1.00%	1.80%

Table 109: National KPIs- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

4.2 Introduction to the Municipal Workforce

The Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality currently employs **85** permanent officials as at 30 June 2023, who individually and collectively contribute to the achievement of Municipality's objectives. The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

4.3 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act (1998) Chapter 3, Section 15 (1) states that affirmative action measures are measures designed to ensure that suitable qualified people from designated groups have equal employment opportunities and are equitably represented in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce of a designated employer. The national performance indicator also refers to: "Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan"

Employment Equity Targets/Actual within the 3 highest levels

African		Coloured		Indian		White	
Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

Table 110: 2022/23 EE targets/Actual by racial classification

Male			Female			Disability		
Target June	Actual June	Target reach	Target June	Actual June	Target reach	Target June	Actual June	Target reach
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 111: 2022/23 EE targets/actual by gender classification

Occupational Levels - Race

Department	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
MM & MSA section 57 & 56	1	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	5
Managers (Unit heads)	5	1	0	1	2	1	0	0	10
Professionals and Middle management	2	1	0	0	3	1	0	0	7
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	6	2	0	0	11	2	0	0	21
Semi - skilled	9	7	0	2	11	6	0	0	35
Unskilled and defined decision making	1	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	7
Total permanent	24	15	0	4	28	13	0	0	85
Non- permanent employees	8	2	0	0	6	8	0	0	24
Grand total	32	17	0	4	34	21	0	0	109

Table 112: Occupational Levels - Race

Departments - Race

The following table categories the number of employees by race within the different departments:

Department	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Office of the Municipal Manager	1	2	0	1	2	1	0	0	7
Office of the Executive Mayor	3	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	6
Finance	0	2	0	1	3	2	0	0	8
Corporate Services	13	7	0	1	18	7	0	0	46
Infrastructure, Housing, Planning & Development	6	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	9
Internal Audit	1	3	0	1	2	2	0	0	9
Total permanent	24	15	0	4	29	12	0	0	85
Non- permanent employees	8	2	0	0	6	8	0	0	24
Grand total	32	17	0	4	35	20	0	0	109

Table 113: Departments - Race

4.4 Vacancy Rate

The approved organogram for the municipality has **106** posts. The actual positions filled are indicated in the tables below by post level and by functional level. **21** posts were vacant at the end of 2022/23, resulting in a vacancy rate of **19.8%**.

Below is a table that indicates the vacancies within the municipality:

Department	Filled	Vacant
Office of the Municipal Manager	7	0
Office of the Executive Mayor	6	1
Finance	8	3
Corporate Services	46	12
Infrastructure, Housing, Planning & Development	9	4
Internal Audit	9	1
Total	85	21

Table 114: Vacancy rate per post and functional level

4.5 Turnover rate

A high turnover may be costly to a municipality and might negatively affect productivity, service delivery and institutional memory/organizational knowledge. Below is a table that shows the turnover rate within the municipality.

The table below indicates the turn-over rate over the last two years:

Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	No Terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2021/22	85	4	6	7.1%
2022/23	85	6	6	7.1%

Table 115: Turnover rate

4.6 Managing the Municipal Workforce

Managing the municipal workforce refers to analysing and coordinating employee behaviour.

Injuries

An occupational injury is a personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. Compensation claims for such occupational injuries are calculated according to the seriousness of the injury/disease and can be costly to a municipality. Occupational injury will influence the loss of man hours and therefore financial and productivity performance.

The table below indicates the total number of injuries within the different departments:

Department	2021/22	2022/23
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	0
Office of the Executive Mayor	1	0
Finance	0	0
Corporate Services	0	0
Infrastructure, Housing, Planning & Development	0	0
Internal Audit	1	0
Total	2	0

Table 116: Injuries

Sick Leave

The number of day's sick leave taken by employees has service delivery and cost implications. The monitoring of sick leave identifies certain patterns or trends. Once these patterns are identified, corrective action can be taken.

The total number of employees that have taken sick leave during the 2022/23 financial year shows a decrease when comparing it with the 2021/22 financial year.

The table below indicates the total number sick leave days taken within the year:

Year	Total number of sick leave days taken within the year
2021/22	1 029
2022/23	8 66

Table 117: Sick Leave

HR Policies and Plans

Policies and plans provide guidance for fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the managing of staff.

The table below shows the HR policies and plans that are approved:

Approved policies	
Name of policy	Date approved/revised
Recruitment and Selection Policy	31 March 2023
Skills Development Policy	26 May 2022
Career Pathing Policy	26 May 2022
Study Assistance Policy	31 March 2023
Staff Induction Policy	26 May 2022
Bereavement Policy	26 May 2022
Code of Conduct for Municipal Officials	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act
Dress Code Policy	26 May 2022
Employee Health and Wellness Policy	26 May 2022
Employment Equity Plan	31 March 2023
HIV/Aids Policy	26 May 2022
Human Resources Strategy	31 May 2023
Placement Policy	26 May 2022

Approved policies	
Performance Management Framework	31 March 2023
Promotion and Succession Planning Policy	26 May 2022
Remuneration Policy	26 May 2022
Rental Allowance Scheme Policy	26 May 2022
Substance Abuse Policy	26 May 2022
Organisational Structure	31 March 2023

Table 118: HR policies and plans

4.7 Capacitating the Municipal Workforce

The Skills Development Act (1998) and the Municipal Systems Act, (2000), require employers to supply employees with the necessary training in order to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilization and training of staff.

Skills Matrix

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training in the year under review:

Management level	Gender	Number of employees identified for training at start of the year	Number of Employees that received training
MM and S57	Female	1	1
	Male	2	2
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	1	0
	Male	3	3
Associate professionals and Technicians	Female	1	1
	Male	3	3
Professionals	Female	14	14
	Male	7	4
Clerks	Female	9	4
	Male	8	2
Elementary occupations	Female	1	0
	Male	2	0
Sub total	Female	27	20
	Male	24	14
Total		51	34

Table 119: Skills Development: Training provided

MFMA Competencies

In terms of Section 83 (1) of the MFMA, the accounting officer, senior managers, the chief financial officer, non-financial managers and other financial officials of a municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the Municipal Finance Management Act. National Treasury has prescribed such financial management competencies in Government Notice 493 dated 15 June 2007.

To assist the above-mentioned officials to acquire the prescribed financial competencies, National Treasury, with the collaboration of various stakeholders and role players in the local government sphere, developed an outcome based NQF Level 6 qualification in municipal finance management. In terms of the Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007, “(1) No municipality or municipal entity may, with effect 1 January 2013 (exempted until 30 September 2015 as per Government Notice 179 of 14 March 2014), employ a person as a financial official if that person does not meet the competency levels prescribed for the relevant position in terms of these Regulations.”

The table below provides details of the financial competency development progress as required by the regulation:

Description	Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))
Financial Officials				
Accounting officer	1	Yes	1	1
Chief financial officer	1	Yes	1	1
Senior managers	3	Yes	3	3
Any other financial officials	7	N/A	n/a	7
Supply Chain Management Officials				
Heads of supply chain management units	1	No	n/a	1
Supply chain management senior managers	0	No	n/a	0
TOTAL	13	n/a	5	13

Table 120: Financial competency development: Progress report

Skills Development - Budget allocation

The table below indicates that a total amount of **R425 450** was allocated to the workplace skills plan and that **84.00%** of the total amount was spent in the 2022/23 financial year:

Year	Total Expenditure Salary and Allowances	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
	R			
2021/22	42 981 927	833 960	830 833	99.62
2022/23	46 715 481	425 450	357 379	84.00

Table 121: Budget allocated and spent for skills development

4.8 Managing the Municipal Workforce Expenditure

Section 66 of the MSA states that the accounting officer of a municipality must report to the Council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits. This is in line with the requirements of the Public Service Regulations, (2002), as well as National Treasury Budget and Reporting Regulations SA22 and SA23.

Personnel Expenditure

The percentage personnel expenditure is essential in the budgeting process as it reflects on current and future efficiency. The table below indicates the percentage of the municipal budget that was spent on salaries and allowance for the past two financial years:

Financial year	Total Expenditure Salary and Allowances	Total Operating Expenditure	Percentage
	R		%
2021/22	44 441 828	71 529 103	61.12
2022/23	45 087 647	73 127 931	61.66

Table 122: Personnel Expenditure

Below is a summary of Councillor and staff benefits for the year under review:

Financial year	2021/22	2022/23		
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R			
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)				
Executive Mayor	844 895	902 000	942 600	944 285
Deputy Executive Mayor	0	0	0	0
Mayoral Committee Members	1 894 603	1 998 800	2 117 445	2 086 684
Speaker	683 988	710 800	728 300	746 959
Councillors	1 324 150	1 400 000	1 540 500	1 750 176
Total - Councillors	4 747 636	5 011 600	5 328 845	5 528 104
Senior Managers of the Municipality				
Annual Remuneration	4 270 320	4 470 000	4 125 000	4 017 302
Acting Allowance	0	0	0	0
Car Allowance	422 015	422 089	387 731	383 904
Settlement Payment	0	0	0	0
Bonus & Long Service Bonus	280 000	280 000	220 000	300 793
Performance Bonus	767 125	767 136	767 136	608 700
Contribution to UIF, Medical & Pension	10 625	10 625	9 750	9 563
Housing Subsidy	0	0	0	0
Telephone Allowance	0	0	9 000	7 880
Leave Pay-Out	0	0	0	0
Other	561 168	498 133	450 419	323 514
Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	6 303 651	6 447 983	5 969 036	5 651 656
Other Municipal Staff				
Basic Salaries and Wages	26 793 847	29 594 702	29 350 875	27 975 035
Pension Contributions	4 307 123	4 944 081	4 850 381	4 673 666
Medical Aid Contributions	1 355 559	1 599 755	1 465 000	1 403 204
Motor vehicle allowance	1 384 536	1 487 422	1 487 422	1 507 163
Cell phone allowance	213 621	162 000	233 900	257 450
Housing allowance	273 051	302 450	321 632	298 625
Overtime	286 903	400 000	300 000	366 793
Other benefits or allowances	3 523 537	2 552 778	3 328 635	10 099 145
Total - Other Municipal Staff	38 138 177	41 043 188	41 337 845	46 581 081

Table 123: Personnel Expenditure

Chapter 5: Financial Performance

Component A: Statements of Financial Performance

The Statement of financial performance provides an overview of the financial performance of the municipality and focuses on the financial health of the municipality.

5.1 Financial Summary

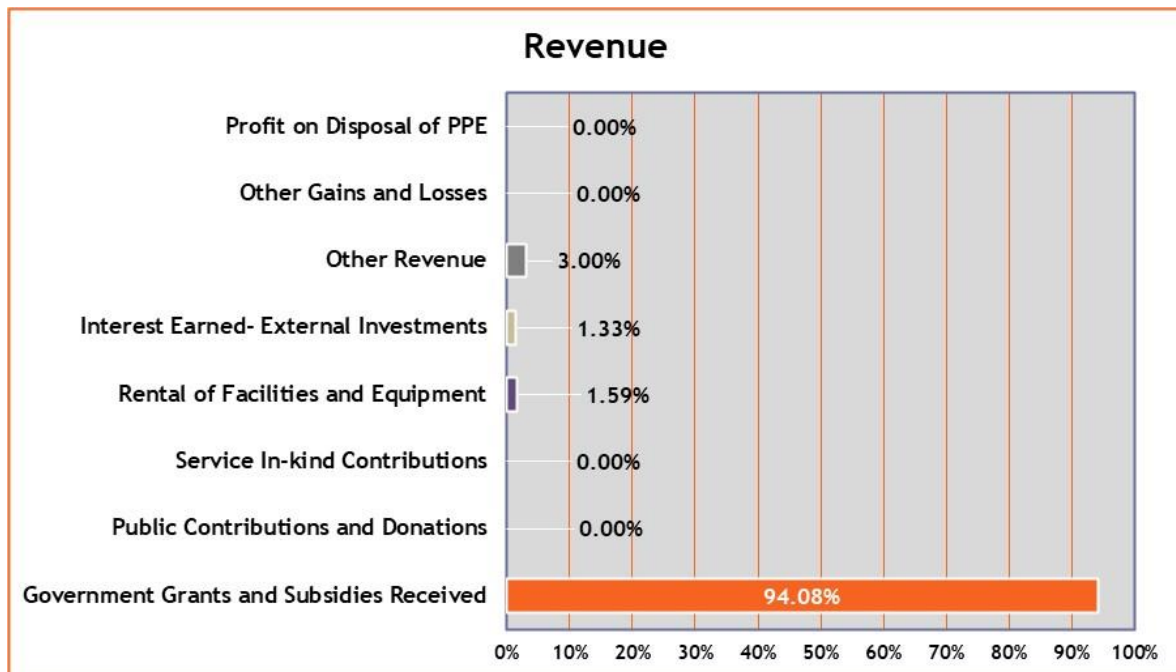
The table below indicates the summary of the financial performance for the 2022/23 financial year:

Description	2021/22	2022/23			2022/23 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjust-ments Budget
	R'000				%	
Financial Performance						
Government Grants and Subsidies Received	63,131	66,151	450	67,105	1.42	99.33
Public Contributions and Donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Service In-kind Contributions	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,280	1,100	100	1,132	2.85	91.17
Interest Earned- External Investments	643	750	250	950	21.02	73.67
Other Revenue	2,008	3,106	186	2,138	-45.26	91.30
Other Gains and Losses	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Profit on Disposal of PPE	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	67,062	71,107	986	71,325	0.31	98.62
Employee costs	(44,442)	(46,715)	820	(45,088)	-3.61	101.82
Remuneration of councillors	(4,748)	(5,329)	(317)	(5,528)	3.60	94.27
Depreciation & asset impairment	(1,425)	(1,250)	(250)	(1,520)	17.75	83.55
Debt Impairment	(140)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0.00	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	(474)	(0)	(0)	(817)	100.00	100.00
Finance charges	(1,576)	(0)	(0)	(1,205)	100.00	100.00
Materials	(388)	(1,326)	(432)	(357)	-271.29	-20.96
Transfers and grants	(0)	(410)	10	(0)	0.00	0.00
Other expenditure	(18,336)	(14,445)	(934)	(18,008)	19.78	94.81
Loss on Disposal of PPE	(0)	(0)	(0)	(605)	19.78	94.81
Total Expenditure	(71,529)	(69,475)	(1,103)	(73,128)	5.00	98.49
Surplus/(Deficit)	138,591	140,582	2,089	144,453	2.68	98.55
Transfers recognised - capital	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Contributed assets	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Loss on foreign exchange	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Fair value adjustment	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Acturial gains / (losses)	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Surplus/(Deficit)	138,591	140,582	2,089	144,453	2.68	98.55
Capital expenditure & funds sources						

Description	2021/22	2022/23			2022/23 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjust-ments Budget
	R'000				%	
Capital expenditure						
Transfers recognised - capital (incl Housing Development Fund)	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Public contributions & donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Internally generated funds	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total sources of capital funds	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Financial position						
Total current assets	2,308	11,668	(4,682)	1,006	-1,060.06	565.50
Total non-current assets	12,770	14,308	164	11,777	-21.49	98.61
Total current liabilities	9,476	24,226	(4,736)	19,490	-24.30	124.30
Total non-current liabilities	10,603	0	0	7,968	100.00	100.00
Community wealth/Equity	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Cash flows						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin	6,378	0	0	2,201	100.00	100.00
Net cash from (used) operating	(306)	4,283	388	945	-353.13	58.95
Net cash from (used) investing	(1,485)	9,954	(11,527)	(1,132)	979.58	-918.57
Net cash from (used) financing	(2,387)	0	0	(1,406)	100.00	100.00
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2,201	14,237	(11,139)	609	-2,238.27	1,929.46
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation						
Cash and investments available	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Application of cash and investments	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Asset management						
Asset register summary (WDV)	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Depreciation & asset impairment	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Renewal of Existing Assets	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00

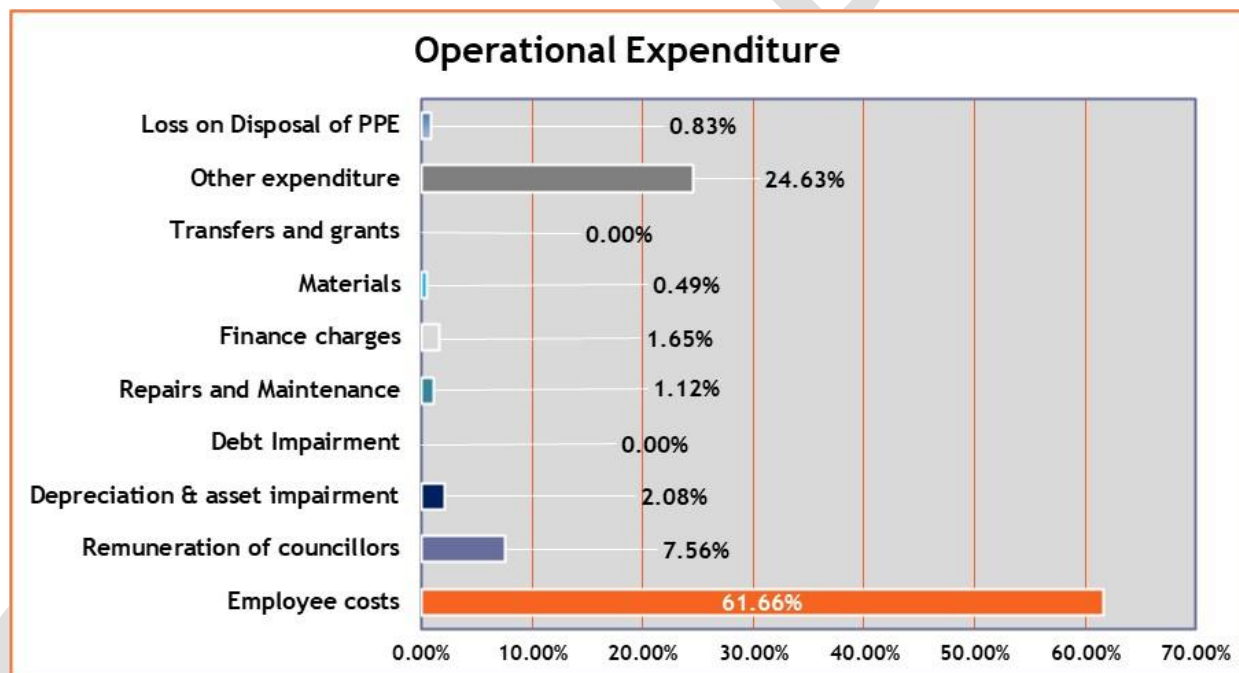
Table 124: Financial Performance

The following graph indicates the various types of revenue received in 2022/23:



Graph 10: Revenue

The following graph indicates the various types of expenditure items in 2022/23:



Graph 11: Operating Expenditure

The table below shows a summary of performance against budgets:

Financial Year	Revenue				Operating expenditure			
	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%
	(R'000)				(R'000)			
2021/22	67,062	67,062	0	0.000	71,737	71,529	(208)	0.003
2022/23	71,107	71,325	218	0.003	69,475	72,523	3,048	0.044

Table 125: Performance against budgets

5.1.1 Revenue Collection by Vote

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by vote

Vote Description	2021/22	2022/23
	Actual	Actual
	R'000	
Mayor & Council	0	500
Municipal Manager	0	0
Budget and Treasury Office	57,884	62,786
Corporate Service	0	0
Internal Audit	1,592	1,710
Development & Infrastructure	741	704
IDP	5,346	4,293
Health	1,280	1,132
Housing	219	200
Public Safety	0	0
Total Revenue by Vote (Including capital transfers and contributions)	67,062	71,325

Table 126: Revenue collection by vote

5.1.2 Revenue Collection by Source

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by source for the financial year:

Description	2021/22	2022/23			2022/23 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
	R'000			%		
Government Grants and Subsidies received	63,131	66,151	450	67,105	1.42	99.33
Public Contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Service In-kind Contributions	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Rentals of facilities and equipment	1,280	1,100	100	1,132	2.85	91.17
Interest earned - external investments	643	750	250	950	21.02	73.67
Other revenue	2,008	3,106	186	2,138	-45.26	91.30
Other Gains and Losses	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Profit on disposal of Property Plant and Equipment	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	67,062	71,107	986	71,325	0.31	98.62

Table 127: Revenue collection by source

5.2 Financial Performance per Municipal Function

5.2.1 Housing

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	219	0	200	200	100.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,229	2,358	2,188	2,068	-14.00
Repairs and Maintenance	1	0	0	0	0.00
Other	301	157	2,404	222	29.28
Total Operational Expenditure	2,530	2,515	4,592	2,290	-9.80
Net Operational (Service)	(2,311)	(2,515)	(4,392)	(2,090)	-20.31

Table 128: Financial Performance: Housing

5.2.2 Planning, Infrastructure and Development

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	5,346	4,293	4,293	4,293	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	4,999	6,380	6,374	6,082	-4.91
Repairs and Maintenance	1,285	135	235	527	74.43
Other	4,565	3,378	3,154	3,822	11.62
Total Operational Expenditure	10,849	9,892	9,763	10,430	5.16
Net Operational (Service)	(5,503)	(5,599)	(5,470)	(6,137)	8.76

Table 129: Financial Performance: Planning, Infrastructure and Development

5.2.3 Disaster Management

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	3,119	3,382	3,372	4,088	17.29
Repairs and Maintenance	25	20	15	81	75.32
Other	335	301	229	258	-16.73
Total Operational Expenditure	3,479	3,703	3,616	4,427	16.37
Net Operational (Service)	(3,479)	(3,703)	(3,616)	(4,427)	16.37

Table 130: Financial Performance: Disaster Management

5.2.4 Municipal Health Service

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	1,280	1,000	1,100	1,132	11.68
Expenditure:					
Employees	5,912	7,260	7,106	7,406	1.98
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	0	0.00
Other	1,230	1,014	955	(520)	295.02
Total Operational Expenditure	7,142	8,274	8,061	6,886	-20.15
Net Operational (Service)	(5,862)	(7,274)	(6,961)	(5,754)	-26.42

Table 131: Financial Performance: Municipal Health Service

5.2.5 Council

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	3,653	0	250	500	100.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	3,390	3,570	3,551	3,664	2.55
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	25	100.00
Other	7,451	7,086	7,683	8,171	13.28
Total Operational Expenditure	10,841	10,656	11,234	11,860	10.15
Net Operational (Service)	(7,188)	(10,656)	(10,984)	(11,360)	6.20

Table 132: Financial Performance: Council

5.2.6 Office of the Municipal Manager

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	1,841	2,104	1,628	1,596	-31.80
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	0	0.00
Other	179	187	222	205	8.94
Total Operational Expenditure	2,020	2,291	1,850	1,801	-27.16
Net Operational (Service)	(2,020)	(2,291)	(1,850)	(1,801)	-27.16

Table 133: Financial Performance: Office of the Municipal Manager

5.2.7 Financial Services

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	56,564	64,828	65,264	65,200	0.57
Expenditure:					
Employees	6,278	7,133	7,078	3,252	-119.33
Repairs and Maintenance	1,244	400	800	1,161	65.53
Depreciation/Amortisation	1,425	1,000	1,250	1,520	34.20
Contracted Services	0	968	856	503	-92.31
Other	5,735	(8,303)	(8,696)	46,090	118.01
Total Operational Expenditure	14,682	1,198	1,289	52,526	97.72
Net Operational (Service)	41,882	63,630	63,975	12,674	-402.05

Table 134: Financial Performance: Financial Services

5.2.8 Corporate Services

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	9,554	9,452	9,521	10,347	8.66
Repairs and Maintenance	781	339	275	700	51.57
Other	2,954	1,982	3,012	3,573	44.53
Total Operational Expenditure	13,289	11,773	12,808	14,620	19.48
Net Operational (Service)	(13,289)	(11,773)	(12,808)	(14,620)	19.48

Table 135: Financial Performance: Corporate Services

5.2.9 Internal Audit

Description	2021/22	2022/23			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	5,482	5,897	5,898	614	-860.64
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	0	0.00
Other	1,074	975	954	6,488	84.97
Total Operational Expenditure	6,557	6,872	6,852	7,102	3.23
Net Operational (Service)	(6,557)	(6,872)	(6,852)	(7,102)	3.23

Table 136: Financial Performance: Internal Audit

5.3 Grants

5.3.1 Grant Performance

The Municipality had a total amount R63,131 million available that was received in the form of grants from the National and Provincial Governments during the 2022/23 financial year. The performance in the spending of these grants is indicated in the table below:

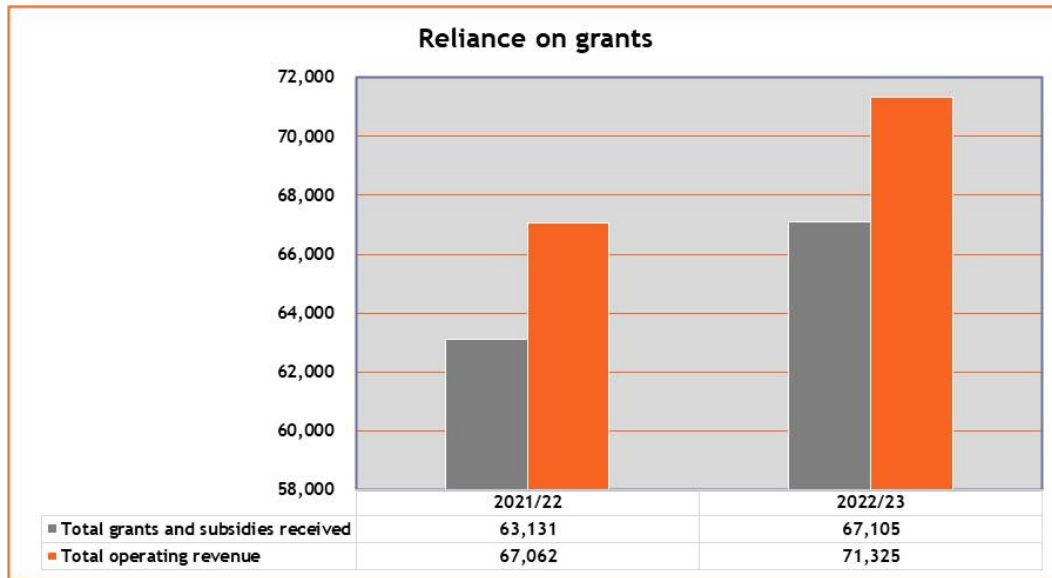
Description	2021/22	2022/23			2022/23 Variance	
	Actual	Budget	Adjust-ments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjust-ments Budget
	R'000				%	
Operating Transfers and Grants						
National Government:	57,700	59,400	57,900	57,900	-2.59	0.00
Equitable share	55,142	55,175	55,175	55,175	0.00	0.00
Expanded Public Works Programme	1,058	1,075	1,075	1,075	0.00	0.00
Finance Management Grant	1,500	1,650	1,650	1,650	0.00	0.00
MSIG	0	1,500	0	0	0.00	0.00
Provincial Government:	2,231	1,510	1,388	2,129	29.08	34.80
Cleaning Project	732	1,510	1,169	1,169	-29.12	0.00
COGHTA Grant	423	0	200	200	100.00	0.00
Provincial Roads	736	0	0	741	100.00	100.00
Disinfection	340	0	19	19	100.00	0.00
Other Grant Providers:	3,868	3,076	3,102	3,102	0.83	-0.01
Health Subsidy	832	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
RAMS	3,036	3,076	3,102	3,102	0.83	-0.01
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	63,798	63,986	62,390	63,131	-1.35	1.17
Actual amounts represent the total revenue recognised excluding VAT on grants and subsidies						

Table 137: Grant Performance

5.3.2 Level of Reliance on Grants & Subsidies

Financial year	Total grants and subsidies received	Total Operating Revenue	Percentage
	R'000		%
2021/22	63,131	67,062	94.14
2022/23	67,105	71,325	94.08

Table 138: Level of reliance on grants



Graph 12: Reliance on grants

5.4 Financial Ratios

5.4.1 Current Ratio

Description	Basis of calculation	2021/22	2022/23
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.24	0.09
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.23	0.05

Table 139: Liquidity Ratio

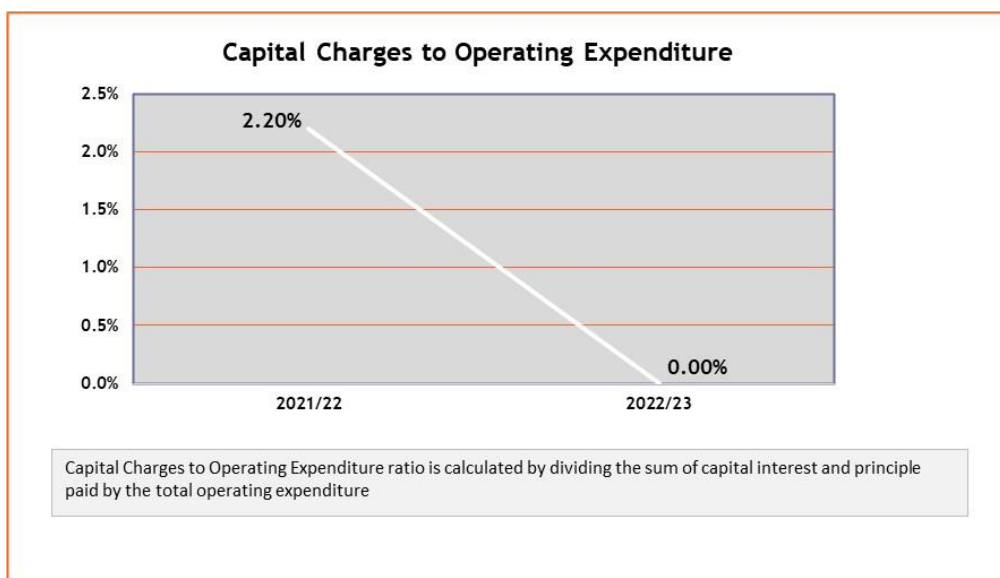
5.4.2 Performance Management Regulation Financial Viability Indicators

Description	Basis of calculation	Unit of Measurement	2021/22	2022/23
Cost Coverage	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2017 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	0.19	0.11
Debt coverage	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations by 30 June 2017 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% of debt coverage	0.64%	0.00

5.4.3 Borrowing Management

Description	Basis of calculation	2021/22	2022/23
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	2.20%	0.00%

Table 140: Borrowing Management

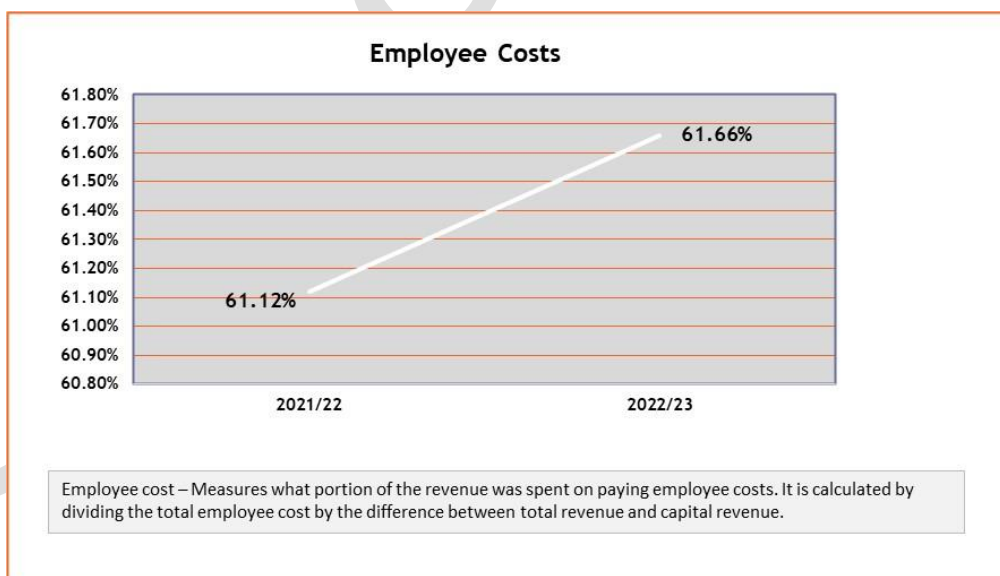


Graph 13: Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure Ratio

5.4.4 Employee costs

Description	Basis of calculation	2021/22	2022/23
Employee costs	Employee costs / (Total Revenue - capital revenue)	61.12%	61.66%

Table 141: Employee Costs

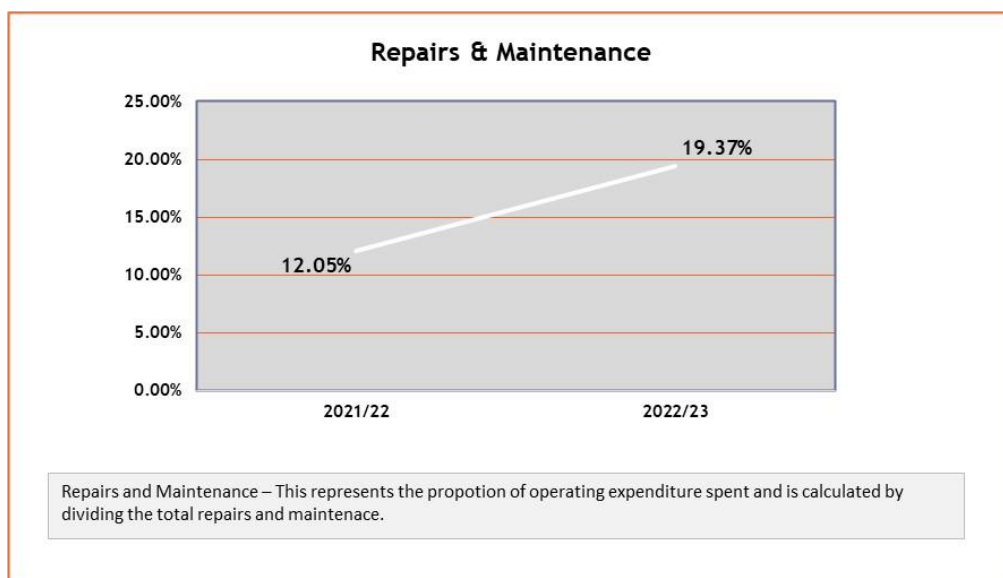


Graph 14: Employee Costs Ratio

5.4.5 Repairs & Maintenance

Description	Basis of calculation	2021/22	2022/23
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	12.05%	19.37%

Table 142: Repairs and Maintenance



Graph 15: Repairs and Maintenance Ratio

COMPONENT B: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT, BORROWING & INVESTMENTS

5.5 Cash Flow

Description	2021/22	2022/23		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
R'000				
Cash flow from operating activities				
Receipts				
Ratepayers and other	0	0	0	0
Government - operating	62,916,991	66,151,000	450,000	67,104,816
Government - capital	0	0	0	0
Interest	642,880	750,000	250,000	949,650
Dividends	0	0	0	0
Other Receipts	4,309,594	4,206,000	286,000	2,907,559
Payments				
Employee cost and suppliers	(49,348,219)	(66,436,000)	(598,000)	(69,836,717)
Finance charges	(17,024)	-0	-0	(180,098)
Transfers and grants	-0	-0	-0	-0
Net cash from/(used) operating activities	18,504,222	4,671,000	388,000	945,210
Cash flows from investing activities				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	(1,484,631)	(1,573,000)	87,000.00	(613,931)

Description	2021/22	2022/23		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R'000			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	0	0	0	0
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	0	0	(11,614,000)	0
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	0	0	0	0
Payment				
Capital assets	0	0	0	0
Net cash from/(used) investing activities	(1,484,631)	(1,573,000)	(11,527,000)	(613,931)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Receipts				
Short term loans	0	0	0	0
Borrowing long term/refinancing	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	0	0	0	0
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	(480,953)	0	0	0
Net cash from/(used) financing activities	(480,953)	0	0	0
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash held	16,538,638.00	3,098,000.00	(11,139,000)	331,279
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	6,378,495	0	0	2,201,043
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	2,201,043	3,098,000	-11,139,000	608,869

Table 143: Cash Flow

5.6 Borrowing

5.6.1 Actual Borrowings

Instrument	2021/22	2022/23
	R'000	
Financial Leases	1,708	0
Current Borrowings	17	
Total	1,725	0

Table 144: Actual Borrowings

5.7 Investments

5.7.1 Actual Investments

Investment type	2021/22	2022/23
	R'000	
Deposits - Bank	1,885	0

Table 145: Municipal Investments

5.8 Municipal Cost Containment Measures

The Municipal Cost Containment Regulations (MCCR) were promulgated on 7 June 2019, with the effective date of 1 July 2019. The objective of these Regulations, in line with sections 62(1)(a), 78(1)(b), 95(a) and 105(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, is to ensure that the resources of a municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically by implementing cost containment measures.

Regulation 4(1) of the MCCR require that a municipality must develop or revise and implement a cost containment policy which must -

- ✿ be adopted by the municipal council as part of its budget related policies;
- ✿ define a municipality's objectives for the use of consultants; and
- ✿ be consistent with the MFMA and these Regulations

In terms of section 15. (1) of the MCCR, cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be disclosed and included in the municipal in -year budget reports and annual costs savings in the annual report. The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritisation of cost savings and on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the Municipal Council for review and resolution.

The following cost containment measures are disclosed for the 2022/23 financial year:

Cost Containment Measure	Actual Expenditure 2021/22	Adjustment Budget 2022/23	Actual Expenditure 2022/23	Saving/(Over spending) 2022/23	Saving/(Increase) between 2021/22 and 2022/23
R					
Consultants and Professional services	4 069 180	2 048 561	3 505 665	(1 457 094)	563 515
Vehicles used for political office -bearers	26 787	800 370	17 940	782 430	8 847
Travel and subsistence	2 288 160	1 936 626	2 709 015	(772 389)	(420 855)
Domestic accommodation	1 559 726	1 636 550	1 602 934	33 616	(43 208)
Sponsorships, events and catering	1 284 144	980 000	767 537	212 463	516 607
Communication	339 842	237 800	214 182	23 618	125 660
Other related expenditure items	8 768 657	2 974 461	9 190 565	(6 216 104)	(421 908)
Total	18 336 496	10 614 368	18 007 838	(7 393 470)	328 658

Table 146: Municipal Cost Containment Measures

CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS

Component A: Auditor-General Report 2021/22

6.1 Auditor-General Report 2021/22

Main issues raised	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Emphasis of Matter	
SCM - Three quotation not obtained.	Will be done accordingly in 2023.
Other Matters	
SCM- Supplier did charge not in terms of MFMA circular 102 par 4.3 for PPE items and cloth masks.	As from 1 January 2023 will income from licenses and permits be declared on the monthly VAT 201 returns and also be treated Accounting correctly.
SCM- Preference point system not applied on the evaluation report.	A point system has been developed and submitted to the AG. The eventual outcome did not changed as Standard Bank still scored the best in this regard.
No VAT charged for a commission percentage charged on administration fees services performed.	As from 1 January 2023 will income from licenses and permits be declared on the monthly VAT 201 returns and also be treated Accounting correctly.
PPE- Computer Equipment: Audit Finding- could not confirm existence of assets recorded in the fixed asset register.	An item will be prepared for Council Meeting of March 2023 for the write-off of the asset. (Laptop Cnlr Smit). The issue regarding the Acer Projector has been resolved.
Incorrect classification of unspent conditional grant.	The amount in question will be moved to payables during 2022/2023 as per consultation with the AG.
IT: No offsite backup storage facility.	The municipality has identified the Control Room Center as the offsite storage facility and a server has been placed there to serve for this purpose. The municipality is in the process, depending on availability of funds, of ensuring that the server is fully secured and is placed in a safe lockable area and having a secured gate as access.
PPE -Movable Computer Equipment - Could not Confirm Existence of Computer Equipment Assets.	The issue of barcoding the individual microphones is still under discussion and will be resolved before 30 June 2023.
PPE: Additions - Movable Assets - Useful life applied for computer equipment asset is not consistent with useful life stipulated in the accounting policy	The Accounting Policy within the AFS to be updated before the compilation of the 2022/2023 AFS.
Human resource management- performance evaluation was not conducted for employees other than senior managers.	The Municipal Systems Amendment Act (MSAA) under sub regulation 34 makes provision for the establishment of performance management and development systems. The regulations came into effect as from 1 July 2022. This meant that all municipalities must put systems in place so as to ensure compliance. However, COGSTA postponed the implementation and cascading down of PMS to all levels to 1 July 2023. This gave the municipality opportunity to put systems in place so as to ensure that come 1 July 2023 the municipality will be able to roll out the implementation of the Regulations. The following measures have been put in place by the municipality so as to ensure compliance: 🌿 All job descriptions are being aligned to the new PMS template as provided for in the regulations. 🌿 The municipality is in the process of developing the PDP of all employees of the municipality. 🌿 Municipality is busy aligning its PMS Policy to the regulations. 🌿 The draft policy MUST be tabled to the LLF Meeting and after that the Draft PMS Policy will be tabled before the March Council meeting for approval. 🌿 All the other structures as per PMS Policy will be established and they will be trained on the implementation/execution of PMS Policy.

Main issues raised	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
	 The municipality will be ready to implement the PMS Policy to all levels within the organisation come 1 July 2023.

Table 147: AG Report 2021/22

Component B: Auditor-General Report 2022/23

6.2 Auditor-General Report 2022/23

Main issues raised	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Emphasis of Matter	
Material uncertainty relating to going concern.	 Decrease expenditure by R6,8 M  Increase investments(assets) by R6,8 M  Increase income by R6,8 M
Unauthorized expenditure-Council did not budget for non-cash items e.g. depreciation and provisions.	 Decrease expenditure by R5 M  Increase reserves(investments) by R5 M  Increase income by R5 M
Other Matters	
Expenditure Management:  Payments not made within 30 days(AG Account)  Payments made without proper approval(MFMA 11(1))  Reasonable steps not taken to prevent Irregular Expenditure R3,1 M(Nahua and UOFS)  Reasonable steps not taken to prevent F & W expenditure R230 098(interest on AG account)  Latter two investigated and condoned/written-off hence no Consequent Management paragraphs.	 MM in process of reviewing financial delegations(End January 2024)  Irregular payments was part of a long-term contract. Service providers appointed during December 2023 via the proper SCM processes.  Investigations into UIW & I to be concluded before submission of 23/24 AFS.  Issue relating to 30 day payments to be determined by our financial position.
Procurement and Contract Management:  Preferential Procurement Point System not applied on purchase with a value above petty-cash-16.01.2023 introduced my National Treasury.  Some contracts extended without approval/represented to Council(approved by MM only)  Performance contractors not monitored on a monthly basis.(no attachments)	 SCM policy ammended in line with National Regulation and adopted by Council on 8 December 2023.  Extended contracts to form a part of agenda of 2023/2024 Council Meetings  End users to keep POE on contractors/Service providers.

Table 148: AG Report 2022/23

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AG	Auditor-General
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
EE	Employment Equity
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HR	Human Resources
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
IMFO	Institute for Municipal Finance Officers
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
MAYCO	Executive Mayoral Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MSA	Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
NT	National Treasury
OPEX	Operating expenditure
PMS	Performance Management System
PT	Provincial Treasury
SALGA	South African Local Government Organisation
SAMDI	South African Management Development Institute
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework

List of Tables

TABLE 1:	MUNICIPAL AREA AT A GLANCE	5	TABLE 54:	HOUSING HIGHLIGHTS.....	44
TABLE 2:	DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	8	TABLE 55:	HOUSING CHALLENGES.....	44
TABLE 3:	TOTAL AREA AND POPULATION PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	8	TABLE 56:	HOUSING BENEFICIARY EDUCATION	44
TABLE 4:	EMPLOYMENT STATUS.....	9	TABLE 57:	EMPLOYEES HOUSING	45
TABLE 5:	SERVICES DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS	10	TABLE 58:	ROADS HIGHLIGHTS	49
TABLE 6:	SERVICES DELIVERY CHALLENGES	10	TABLE 59:	ROADS CHALLENGES	49
TABLE 7:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY HIGHLIGHTS.....	10	TABLE 60:	EMPLOYEES - ROADS.....	49
TABLE 8:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES.....	10	TABLE 61:	BUILDING PLAN APPLICATIONS	50
TABLE 9:	NATIONAL KPI'S FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	11	TABLE 62:	DISTRICT MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL (DMPT): LAND DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS.....	51
TABLE 10:	FINANCIAL OVERVIEW	11	TABLE 63:	PLANNING CHALLENGES.....	52
TABLE 11:	OPERATING RATIOS.....	11	TABLE 64:	EMPLOYEES - PLANNING	52
TABLE 12:	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS	12	TABLE 65:	LED HIGHLIGHTS	53
TABLE 13:	AUDIT OUTCOMES.....	12	TABLE 66:	LED CHALLENGES	54
TABLE 14:	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS.....	13	TABLE 67:	LED OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES	54
TABLE 15:	COUNCIL FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023	14	TABLE 68:	JOB CREATION THROUGH EPWP PROJECTS	54
TABLE 16:	COUNCIL MEETINGS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023	14	TABLE 69:	EMPLOYEES - LED	57
TABLE 17:	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE (1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023)	15	TABLE 70:	MUNICIPAL HEALTH HIGHLIGHTS.....	59
TABLE 18:	FINANCE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	15	TABLE 71:	MUNICIPAL HEALTH CHALLENGES	59
TABLE 19:	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT, HOUSING & DEVELOPMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE.....	15	TABLE 72:	SERVICE STATISTICS: MUNICIPAL HEALTH.....	59
TABLE 20:	CORPORATE SERVICES AND COUNCIL SUPPORT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	16	TABLE 73:	EMPLOYEES - MUNICIPAL HEALTH.....	60
TABLE 21:	RULES COMMITTEE	16	TABLE 74:	DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE MEETINGS	61
TABLE 22:	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE	16	TABLE 75:	MOTOR VEHICLE INCIDENTS.....	62
TABLE 23:	ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	16	TABLE 76:	DOMESTIC AND VELD FIRE INCIDENTS	63
TABLE 24:	INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES	17	TABLE 77:	DISASTER RISK PROFILE.....	64
TABLE 25:	JOINT PROJECTS WITH SECTOR DEPARTMENTS	17	TABLE 78:	DISASTER MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES	64
TABLE 26:	PUBLIC MEETINGS	18	TABLE 79:	EMPLOYEES - DISASTER MANAGEMENT	64
TABLE 27:	LOCAL LABOUR FORUM (1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023).....	18	TABLE 80:	OFFICE OF THE MAYOR HIGHLIGHTS	65
TABLE 28:	IDP FORUM	19	TABLE 81:	OFFICE OF THE MAYOR CHALLENGES	65
TABLE 29:	DISTRICT AND LOCAL AIDS COUNCIL.....	19	TABLE 82:	EMPLOYEES - OFFICE OF THE MAYOR	65
TABLE 30:	DISTRICT COMMUNICATION FORUM.....	19	TABLE 83:	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER CHALLENGES.....	66
TABLE 31:	SHARED SERVICES: INTERNAL AUDIT ACTIVITIES	22	TABLE 84:	EMPLOYEES - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	66
TABLE 32:	TOP RISKS	23	TABLE 85:	STATISTICS SCM	66
TABLE 33:	RISK COMMITTEE	23	TABLE 86:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES - FINANCIAL SERVICES	67
TABLE 34:	STRATEGIES: ANTI-CORRUPTION AND ANTI-FRAUD.....	23	TABLE 87:	CAPITAL PROJECTS: FINANCIAL SERVICES	67
TABLE 35:	MEMBERS OF THE APC	24	TABLE 88:	SUPPORT SERVICES HIGHLIGHTS	67
TABLE 36:	MEETING DATES AND ATTENDANCE OF THE APC	24	TABLE 89:	SUPPORT SERVICES CHALLENGES	67
TABLE 37:	INTERNAL AUDIT ACTIVITIES	25	TABLE 90:	EMPLOYEES - SUPPORT SERVICES	68
TABLE 38:	POLICIES DEVELOPED/ REVISED	27	TABLE 91:	HUMAN RESOURCES HIGHLIGHTS.....	68
TABLE 39:	COMMUNICATION ACTIVITIES	27	TABLE 92:	HUMAN RESOURCES CHALLENGES	69
TABLE 40:	COMMUNICATION UNIT	27	TABLE 93:	EMPLOYEES - HUMAN RESOURCES.....	69
TABLE 41:	INFORMATION ON WEBSITE.....	29	TABLE 94:	LEGAL SERVICES & LABOUR DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS	69
TABLE 42:	B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: SENIOR MANAGEMENT	29	TABLE 95:	LEGAL SERVICES & LABOUR DIVISION CHALLENGES	69
TABLE 43:	B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: ENTERPRISE AND SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT	30	TABLE 96:	EMPLOYEES - LEGAL SERVICES & LABOUR DIVISION.....	70
TABLE 44:	ADMINISTER FINANCES IN A SUSTAINABLE MANNER AND STRIVE TO COMPLY WITH LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS TO ACHIEVE A FAVORABLE AUDIT OUTCOME	36	TABLE 97:	INTERNAL AUDIT HIGHLIGHTS	70
TABLE 45:	COMPLIANCE WITH THE TENETS OF GOOD GOVERNANCE AS PRESCRIBED BY LEGISLATION AND BEST PRACTICE	38	TABLE 98:	INTERNAL AUDIT CHALLENGES	70
TABLE 46:	GUIDE LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THEIR IDP'S AND IN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT	38	TABLE 99:	EMPLOYEES - INTERNAL AUDIT.....	71
TABLE 47:	MONITOR AND SUPPORT LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES TO ENHANCE SERVICE DELIVERY.....	38	TABLE 100:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- ADMINISTER FINANCES IN A SUSTAINABLE MANNER AND STRIVE TO COMPLY WITH LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS TO ACHIEVE A FAVORABLE AUDIT OUTCOME	72
TABLE 48:	PROMOTE ECONOMIC GROWTH IN THE DISTRICT	39	TABLE 101:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- COMPLIANCE WITH THE TENETS OF GOOD GOVERNANCE AS PRESCRIBED BY LEGISLATION AND BEST PRACTICE	73
TABLE 49:	TO PROVIDE A PROFESSIONAL, PEOPLE-CENTERED HUMAN RESOURCES AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE TO CITIZENS, STAFF AND COUNCIL	40	TABLE 102:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- GUIDE LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THEIR IDP'S AND IN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT.....	73
TABLE 50:	TO PROVIDE AN INDEPENDENT AND OBJECTIVE INTERNAL AUDIT ASSURANCE AND CONSULTING SERVICE TO ADD VALUE AND TO IMPROVE THE ADMINISTRATIVE OPERATIONS OF ALL THE MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DISTRICT THROUGH AN APPROACH THAT IS SYSTEMATIC AND DISCIPLINED	41	TABLE 103:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- MONITOR AND SUPPORT LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES TO ENHANCE SERVICE DELIVERY	74
TABLE 51:	TO PROVIDE DISASTER MANAGEMENT SERVICES TO THE CITIZENS	42	TABLE 104:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- PROMOTE ECONOMIC GROWTH IN THE DISTRICT.....	74
TABLE 52:	TO PROVIDE MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES TO IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF LIFE OF THE CITIZEN.....	42	TABLE 105:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- TO PROVIDE A PROFESSIONAL, PEOPLE-CENTRED HUMAN RESOURCES AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE TO CITIZENS, STAFF AND COUNCIL.....	74
TABLE 53:	FUNCTIONAL AREAS	43	TABLE 106:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- TO PROVIDE AN INDEPENDENT AND OBJECTIVE INTERNAL AUDIT ASSURANCE AND CONSULTING SERVICE TO ADD VALUE AND TO IMPROVE THE ADMINISTRATIVE OPERATIONS OF ALL THE MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DISTRICT THROUGH AN APPROACH THAT IS SYSTEMATIC AND DISCIPLINED	75
			TABLE 107:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- TO PROVIDE DISASTER MANAGEMENT SERVICES TO THE CITIZENS.....	75

TABLE 108:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2023/24- TO PROVIDE MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES TO IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF LIFE OF THE CITIZENS	75
TABLE 109:	NATIONAL KPIS- MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	77
TABLE 110:	2022/23 EE TARGETS/ACTUAL BY RACIAL CLASSIFICATION	77
TABLE 111:	2022/23 EE TARGETS/ACTUAL BY GENDER CLASSIFICATION	77
TABLE 112:	OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS - RACE	78
TABLE 113:	DEPARTMENTS - RACE	78
TABLE 114:	VACANCY RATE PER POST AND FUNCTIONAL LEVEL	79
TABLE 115:	TURNOVER RATE	79
TABLE 116:	INJURIES	80
TABLE 117:	SICK LEAVE	80
TABLE 118:	HR POLICIES AND PLANS	81
TABLE 119:	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT; TRAINING PROVIDED	81
TABLE 120:	FINANCIAL COMPETENCY DEVELOPMENT: PROGRESS REPORT	82
TABLE 121:	BUDGET ALLOCATED AND SPENT FOR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT	82
TABLE 122:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	83
TABLE 123:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	84
TABLE 124:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	86
TABLE 125:	PERFORMANCE AGAINST BUDGETS	87
TABLE 126:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY VOTE	88
TABLE 127:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY SOURCE	88
TABLE 128:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: HOUSING	89
TABLE 129:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: PLANNING, INFRASTRUCTURE AND DEVELOPMENT	89
TABLE 130:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: DISASTER MANAGEMENT	89
TABLE 131:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICE	90
TABLE 132:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: COUNCIL	90
TABLE 133:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	90
TABLE 134:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FINANCIAL SERVICES	91
TABLE 135:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: CORPORATE SERVICES	91
TABLE 136:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: INTERNAL AUDIT	91
TABLE 137:	GRANT PERFORMANCE	92
TABLE 138:	LEVEL OF RELIANCE ON GRANTS	92
TABLE 139:	LIQUIDITY RATIO	93
TABLE 140:	BORROWING MANAGEMENT	94
TABLE 141:	EMPLOYEE COSTS	94
TABLE 142:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	95

TABLE 143:	CASH FLOW	96
TABLE 144:	ACTUAL BORROWINGS	96
TABLE 145:	MUNICIPAL INVESTMENTS	96
TABLE 146:	MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES	97
TABLE 147:	AG REPORT 2021/22	99
TABLE 148:	AG REPORT 2022/23	99

List of Figures

FIGURE 1	LOCALITY MAP	6
FIGURE 2	DISTRICT MUNICIPAL AREA DIVIDED INTO LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES	7
FIGURE 3	SDBIP MEASUREMENT CRITERIA	33

List of Graphs

GRAPH 1:	TOP LAYER SDBIP PERFORMANCE PER OBJECTIVE	34
GRAPH 2:	EXTENT: ROAD TYPE PER ROAD CLASS (KM)	45
GRAPH 3:	EXTENT: ROAD TYPE PER MUNICIPALITY (2022/23 DATA SET)	46
GRAPH 4:	EXTENT: ROAD TYPE FOR TOTAL NETWORK (2022/23 DATA SET) (KM)	46
GRAPH 5:	TOTAL PIXLEY KA SEME ROAD NETWORK LEVEL OF SERVICE LOS (2022/23 DATA SET) (KM)	47
GRAPH 6:	TOTAL PIXLEY KA SEME NETWORK LOS (KM)	47
GRAPH 7:	PAVED ROAD CONDITION (2022/23 DATA SET) (KM)	48
GRAPH 8:	UNPAVED ROADS CONDITION (2022/23 DATA SET) (KM)	48
GRAPH 9:	PCI (PRIORITY CONDITION INDEX) CATEGORY	49
GRAPH 10:	REVENUE	87
GRAPH 11:	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	87
GRAPH 12:	RELIANCE ON GRANTS	93
GRAPH 13:	CAPITAL CHARGES TO OPERATING EXPENDITURE RATIO	94
GRAPH 14:	EMPLOYEE COSTS RATIO	94
GRAPH 15:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE RATIO	95

Annexure A: Financial Statements





Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)
Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 30 June 2023
Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

General Information

Country of incorporation and domicile	South Africa
Legal form of entity	A municipality, which is an organ of state within the local sphere of government exercising legislative and executive authority.
Nature of business and principal activities	A local authority providing municipal services and maintaining the best interest of the community in the Pixley-ka-Seme district.
Members of Council	UR Itumeleng (Executive Mayor) TA Sintu (Speaker) B Viviers EK Louw K Gous S Swartling NS van Wyk N Booysen HL Brits VP Harmse WD Horne MJ Katz A Kwinana MN Mackay SW Makhandula MA Maloi F Mans H Marais NS Mlungwana PA Olyn LM Zenani B Swanepoel DV Smous
Accounting officers	I Visser
Chief financial officer	BF James
Registered office	Culvert Road De Aar 7000
Business address	Culvert Road De Aar 7000
Postal address	Private Bag X1012 De Aar 7000
Bankers	Standard Bank of South Africa Limited
Auditors	Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Index

The reports and statements set out below comprise the annual financial statements presented to the provincial legislature:

	Page
Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval	3
Statement on Internal Financial Controls	4
Social and Ethics Committee Report	4 - 3
Accounting Officer's Report	4
Statement of Financial Position	5
Statement of Financial Performance	6
Statement of Changes in Net Assets	7
Cash Flow Statement	8
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	9 - 11
Accounting Policies	12 - 32
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	33 - 64

Abbreviations used:

AGSA	Auditor-General of South Africa
COID	Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HDF	Housing Development Fund
IAS	International Accounting Standards
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval

The accounting officer is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the accounting officer to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the municipality as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and was given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The accounting officer acknowledges that he is ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the municipality and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the accounting officer to meet these responsibilities, the accounting officer sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the municipality and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the municipality's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the municipality is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the municipality. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the municipality endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The accounting officer is of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The accounting officer has reviewed the municipality's cash flow forecast for the year to 30 June 2024 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, he is satisfied that the municipality has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The municipality is wholly dependent on the municipality for continued funding of operations. The annual financial statements are prepared on the basis that the municipality is a going concern and that the municipality has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or curtail materially the scale of the municipality.

Although the accounting officer are primarily responsible for the financial affairs of the municipality, they are supported by the municipality's external auditors.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the entity's annual financial statements. The annual financial statements have been examined by the entity's external auditors and their report is presented on page 4.

The annual financial statements set out on page 4, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the accounting officer on 31 August 2023 and were signed on its behalf by:

I. Visser
Accounting Officer

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Officer's Report

The accounting officer submits his report for the year ended 30 June 2023.

1. Review of activities

Main business and operations

The municipality is engaged in a local authority providing municipal services and maintaining the best interest of the community in the Pixley-ka-Seme district. and operates principally in South Africa.

The operating results and state of affairs of the municipality are fully set out in the attached annual financial statements and do not in our opinion require any further comment.

Net deficit of the entity was R 1 803 070 (2022: deficit R 4 466 932).

2. Going concern

We draw attention to the fact that at 30 June 2023, the entity had an accumulated surplus (deficit) of R (6 804 824) and that the municipality's total liabilities exceed its assets by R (6 804 824).

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

3. Subsequent events

The accounting officer is not aware of any matter or circumstance arising since the end of the financial year.

4. Accounting officer's interest in contracts

The accounting officer had no interest in any contracts.

5. Accounting policies

The annual financial statements prepared in accordance with the South African Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP), including any interpretations of such Statements issued by the Accounting Practices Board, and in accordance with the prescribed Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) issued by the Accounting Standards Board as the prescribed framework by National Treasury.

6. Non-current assets

There were no major changes in the nature of the non-current assets of the municipality during the year.

7. Auditors

Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) will continue in office for the next financial period.

The annual financial statements set out on page 4, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the accounting officer on 31 August 2023 and were signed on its behalf by:

I. Visser
Accounting Officer

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2023

Figures in Rand	Note	2023	2022
Assets			
Current Assets			
Receivables from exchange transactions	3	396 942	107 098
Cash and cash equivalents	4	608 869	2 201 043
		1 005 811	2 308 141
Non-Current Assets			
Property, plant and equipment	5	11 291 413	12 769 487
Intangible assets	6	485 847	331
		11 777 260	12 769 818
Total Assets		12 783 071	15 077 959
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Finance lease obligation	7	-	380 353
Payables from exchange transactions	8	9 228 791	6 453 936
VAT payable	9	147 932	190 960
Employee benefit obligation	10	802 290	1 010 400
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	11	1 440 755	1 440 755
		11 619 768	9 476 404
Non-Current Liabilities			
Employee benefit obligation	10	7 968 130	10 603 310
Total Liabilities		19 587 898	20 079 714
Net Assets		(6 804 827)	(5 001 755)
Accumulated surplus		(6 804 824)	(5 001 754)
Total Net Assets		(6 804 824)	(5 001 754)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Financial Performance

Figures in Rand	Note	2023	2022
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Licences and permits	12	1 132 228	1 280 244
Other income	13	2 138 166	2 008 172
Interest received - investment	14	949 650	642 880
Total revenue from exchange transactions		4 220 044	3 931 296
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Transfer revenue			
Government grants and subsidies	15	67 104 817	63 130 875
Total revenue		71 324 861	67 062 171
Expenditure			
Employee related costs	16	(45 087 647)	(44 441 828)
Remuneration of councillors	17	(5 528 104)	(4 747 636)
Depreciation and amortisation	18	(1 519 821)	(1 425 202)
Finance costs	19	(1 205 448)	(1 576 361)
Debt impairment	20	-	(139 845)
Repairs and maintenance	21	(817 266)	(473 672)
Materials	22	(357 131)	(387 916)
Gain (loss) on disposal of assets and liabilities	23	(604 676)	(147)
General expenses	24	(18 007 838)	(18 336 496)
Total expenditure		(73 127 931)	(71 529 103)
Deficit for the year		(1 803 070)	(4 466 932)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Changes in Net Assets

Figures in Rand	Accumulated surplus / deficit	Total net assets
Balance at 01 July 2021	(534 822)	(534 822)
Changes in net assets		
Surplus for the year	(4 466 932)	(4 466 932)
Total changes	(4 466 932)	(4 466 932)
Balance at 01 July 2022	(5 001 754)	(5 001 754)
Changes in net assets		
Surplus for the year	(1 803 070)	(1 803 070)
Total changes	(1 803 070)	(1 803 070)
Balance at 30 June 2023	(6 804 824)	(6 804 824)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Cash Flow Statement

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Grants and subsidies received		67 104 816	62 916 991
Interest income		949 650	642 880
Other receipts		2 907 559	4 309 594
		<u>70 962 025</u>	<u>67 869 465</u>
Payments			
Employee costs		(52 637 914)	(49 348 219)
Suppliers		(17 198 802)	(18 810 046)
Finance costs		(180 098)	(17 024)
		<u>(70 016 814)</u>	<u>(68 175 289)</u>
Net cash flows from operating activities	26	<u>945 211</u>	<u>(305 824)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	5	(613 931)	(1 484 631)
Purchase of other intangible assets	6	(517 750)	-
Net cash flows from investing activities		<u>(1 131 681)</u>	<u>(1 484 631)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities			
Repayment of other financial liabilities		-	(480 953)
Finance lease payments		(1 405 704)	(1 906 044)
Net cash flows from financing activities		<u>(1 405 704)</u>	<u>(2 386 997)</u>
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		<u>(1 592 174)</u>	<u>(4 177 452)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		2 201 043	6 378 495
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	4	<u>608 869</u>	<u>2 201 043</u>

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
--	-----------------	-------------	--------------	------------------------------------	--	-----------

Figures in Rand

Statement of Financial Performance

Revenue

Revenue from exchange transactions

Licences and permits	1 000 000	100 000	1 100 000	1 132 228	32 228	Note 43.1
Other income	2 920 000	186 000	3 106 000	2 138 166	(967 834)	
Interest received - investment	500 000	250 000	750 000	949 650	199 650	
Total revenue from exchange transactions	4 420 000	536 000	4 956 000	4 220 044	(735 956)	

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Transfer revenue

Government grants and subsidies	65 701 000	450 000	66 151 000	67 104 817	953 817	
Total revenue	70 121 000	986 000	71 107 000	71 324 861	217 861	

Expenditure

Employee related costs	(47 535 000)	820 000	(46 715 000)	(45 087 647)	1 627 353	Note 43.2
Remuneration of councillors	(5 012 000)	(317 000)	(5 329 000)	(5 528 104)	(199 104)	
Depreciation and amortisation	(1 000 000)	(250 000)	(1 250 000)	(1 519 821)	(269 821)	
Finance costs	-	-	-	(1 205 448)	(1 205 448)	Note 43.2
Repairs and maintenance	-	-	-	(817 266)	(817 266)	Note 43.3
Materials	(894 000)	(432 000)	(1 326 000)	(357 131)	968 869	Note 43.4
Transfers and subsidies	(420 000)	10 000	(410 000)	-	410 000	
Contracted services	(3 797 000)	436 000	(3 361 000)	-	3 361 000	
General expenses	(9 714 000)	(1 370 000)	(11 084 000)	(18 007 838)	(6 923 838)	
Total expenditure	(68 372 000)	(1 103 000)	(69 475 000)	(72 523 255)	(3 048 255)	
Operating deficit	1 749 000	(117 000)	1 632 000	(1 198 394)	(2 830 394)	
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	-	-	(604 676)	(604 676)	
Deficit for the year	1 749 000	(117 000)	1 632 000	(1 803 070)	(3 435 070)	

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
--	--------------------	-------------	--------------	--	---	-----------

Figures in Rand

Statement of Financial Position

Assets

Current Assets

Receivables from exchange transactions	3 447 000	559 000	4 006 000	396 942	(3 609 058)	Note 43.5
Cash and cash equivalents	8 221 000	(5 241 000)	2 980 000	608 869	(2 371 131)	
	11 668 000	(4 682 000)	6 986 000	1 005 811	(5 980 189)	

Non-Current Assets

Property, plant and equipment	8 900 000	164 000	9 064 000	11 291 413	2 227 413	Note 43.6
Intangible assets	5 408 000	-	5 408 000	485 847	(4 922 153)	
	14 308 000	164 000	14 472 000	11 777 260	(2 694 740)	

Total Assets

	25 976 000	(4 518 000)	21 458 000	12 783 071	(8 674 929)	
--	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------------	--

Liabilities

Current Liabilities

Payables from exchange transactions	6 702 000	1 238 000	7 940 000	9 228 791	1 288 791	Note 43.8
VAT payable	-	-	-	157 620	157 620	Note 43.9
Employee benefit obligation	17 524 000	(5 974 000)	11 550 000	802 290	(10 747 710)	Note 43.10
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	-	-	-	1 440 755	1 440 755	Note 43.11
	24 226 000	(4 736 000)	19 490 000	11 629 456	(7 860 544)	

Non-Current Liabilities

Employee benefit obligation	-	-	-	7 968 130	7 968 130	Note 43.10
-----------------------------	---	---	---	-----------	-----------	------------

Total Liabilities

	24 226 000	(4 736 000)	19 490 000	19 597 586	107 586	
--	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------	----------------	--

Net Assets

	1 750 000	218 000	1 968 000	(6 814 515)	(8 782 515)	
--	------------------	----------------	------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--

Net Assets

Reserves

Accumulated surplus	1 750 000	218 000	1 968 000	(6 814 515)	(8 782 515)	
---------------------	-----------	---------	-----------	-------------	-------------	--

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
--	--------------------	-------------	--------------	--	---	-----------

Figures in Rand

Cash Flow Statement

Cash flows from operating activities

Receipts

Grants and subsidies received	65 701 000	450 000	66 151 000	67 104 816	953 816	
Interest income	500 000	250 000	750 000	949 650	199 650	
Other income	3 920 000	286 000	4 206 000	2 907 559	(1 298 441)	Note 43.12
	70 121 000	986 000	71 107 000	70 962 025	(144 975)	

Payments

Suppliers and employees	(65 838 000)	(598 000)	(66 436 000)	(69 836 717)	(3 400 717)	
Finance costs	-	-	-	(180 098)	(180 098)	Note 43.13
	(65 838 000)	(598 000)	(66 436 000)	(70 016 815)	(3 580 815)	

Net cash flows from operating activities

4 283 000	388 000	4 671 000	945 210	(3 725 790)	
------------------	----------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------	--

Cash flows from investing activities

Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(1 660 000)	87 000	(1 573 000)	(613 931)	959 069	Note 43.14
Purchase of intangible assets	-	-	-	(517 750)	(517 750)	
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	11 614 000	(11 614 000)	-	-	-	

Net cash flows from investing activities

9 954 000	(11 527 000)	(1 573 000)	(1 131 681)	441 319	
------------------	---------------------	--------------------	--------------------	----------------	--

Cash flows from financing activities

Finance lease payments	-	-	-	(1 405 703)	(1 405 703)	Note 43.16
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	14 237 000	(11 139 000)	3 098 000	(1 592 174)	(4 690 174)	
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	-	-	-	2 201 043	2 201 043	

Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year

14 237 000	(11 139 000)	3 098 000	608 869	(2 489 131)	
-------------------	---------------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------	--

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022
-----------------	---------	------	------

1. Presentation of Annual Financial Statements

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of these annual financial statements, are disclosed below.

These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

1.1 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional currency of the municipality.

1.2 Going concern assumption

These annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.3 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates which may be material to the annual financial statements. Significant judgements include:

Revenue recognition

Accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions and accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recorded by the management of the municipality.

In making their judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for the recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from exchange transactions and GRAP 23: Revenue from non-exchange transactions. In particular, whether the municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services is rendered, whether the service has been rendered. Also of importance is the estimation process involved in initially measuring revenue at the fair value thereof. Management of the municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

Financial assets and liabilities

The classification of financial assets and liabilities, into categories, is based on judgement by management. Accounting policy on financial assets and financial liabilities classification describe the factors and criteria considered by the management of the municipality in the classification of financial assets and liabilities.

In making the above-mentioned judgement, management considered the definition and recognition criteria for the classification of financial instruments as set out in GRAP 104: Financial instruments.

Impairment of financial assets

Accounting policy on Impairment of financial assets describes the process followed to determine the value at which financial assets should be impaired. In making the estimation of the impairment, the management of the municipality considered the detailed criteria of impairment of financial assets as set out in GRAP 104: Financial instruments and used its judgement to select a variety of methods and make assumptions that are mainly based on market conditions existing at the end of the reporting period. The management of the municipality is satisfied that the impairment of financial assets recorded during the year is appropriate.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.3 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

The calculation in respect of the impairment of debtors is based on an assessment of the extent to which debtors have defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their creditworthiness. This was performed per service-identifiable categories across all classes of debtors. The total increase in estimation of the impairment of trade and other receivables from exchange transactions is disclosed in note 3 to the annual financial statements.

Useful lives of Property, plant and equipment, Intangible assets and Investment property

As described in accounting policies 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 the municipality depreciates its property, plant and equipment and investment property, and amortises its intangible assets over the estimated useful lives of the assets, taking into account the residual values of the assets at the end of their useful lives, which is determined when the assets are available for use. The useful lives of assets are based on management's estimation. Management considered the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets in order to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate.

The estimation of residual values of assets is based on management's judgement as to whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Impairment: write down of Property, plant and equipment, Intangible assets and Investment property

Accounting policies 1.7 and 1.8 on Impairment of assets describes the conditions under which non-financial assets are tested for potential impairment losses by the management of the municipality. Significant estimates and judgements are made relating to property, plant and equipment impairment testing and intangible assets impairment testing.

In making the above-mentioned estimates and judgement, management considered the subsequent measurement criteria and indicators of potential impairment losses as set out in GRAP 21: Impairment of non-cash generating assets and GRAP 26: Impairment of cash generating assets. In particular, the calculation of the recoverable service amount for property, plant and equipment and intangible assets involves significant judgment by management. During the year the estimated impairments to property, plant and equipment made are disclosed in note 6 to the annual financial statements, whilst no impairments were made to intangible assets.

Defined benefit plan liabilities

As described in accounting policy 10, the municipality obtains actuarial valuations of its defined benefit plan liabilities. The defined benefit obligations of the municipality that were identified are post-retirement health benefit obligations. The estimated liabilities are recorded in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 25. Details of the liabilities and the key assumptions made by the actuaries in estimating the liabilities are provided in note 12 to the annual financial statements.

Budget information

Deviations between budget and actual amounts are regarded as material differences when a 10% deviation exists. All material differences are explained in the notes to the annual financial statements.

1.4 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.4 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Items such as spare parts, standby equipment and servicing equipment are recognised when they meet the definition of property, plant and equipment.

Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at revalued amount, being the fair value at the date of revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and subsequent accumulated impairment losses. Revaluations are made with sufficient regularity such that the carrying amount does not differ materially from that which would be determined using fair value at the end of the reporting period.

Any increase in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is credited directly to a revaluation surplus. The increase is recognised in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit.

Any decrease in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is recognised in surplus or deficit in the current period. The decrease is debited in revaluation surplus to the extent of any credit balance existing in the revaluation surplus in respect of that asset.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Buildings	Straight-line	30 - 100 years
Specialised vehicles	Straight-line	5 - 20 years
Machinery and equipment	Straight-line	3 - 7 years
Furniture and fittings	Straight-line	7 - 10 years
Motor vehicles	Straight-line	5 - 10 years
Office equipment	Straight-line	3 - 7 years
Computer equipment	Straight-line	3 - 7 years

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the municipality expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the municipality revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.4 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

1.5 Intangible assets

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from an entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the municipality or from other rights and obligations.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The municipality assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

Intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight-line basis over their useful life.

The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.

Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight-line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Computer software	Straight-line	3 years

1.6 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one municipality and a financial liability or a residual interest of another municipality.

The amortised cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount, and minus any reduction (directly or through the use of an allowance account) for impairment or uncollectibility.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.6 Financial instruments (continued)

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognised financial asset or financial liability from an municipality's statement of financial position.

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or group of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate, a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, an municipality shall estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the municipality shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another municipality; or
- a contractual right to:
 - receive cash or another financial asset from another municipality; or
 - exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another municipality under conditions that are potentially favourable to the municipality.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another municipality; or
- exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the municipality.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by an municipality in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.

Loan commitment is a firm commitment to provide credit under pre-specified terms and conditions.

Loans payable are financial liabilities, other than short-term payables on normal credit terms.

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the municipality had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.6 Financial instruments (continued)

Financial instruments at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities that have fixed or determinable payments, excluding those instruments that:

- the municipality designates at fair value at initial recognition; or
- are held for trading.

Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:

- instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
 - it is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
 - on initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short term profit-taking;
 - non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; and
 - financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

Classification

The municipality has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Receivables from exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Cash and cash equivalents	Financial asset measured at amortised cost

The municipality has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Other financial liabilities	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Payables from exchange transactions	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
VAT payable	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Unspent conditional grants	Financial liability measured at amortised cost

Initial recognition

The municipality recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when the municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The municipality recognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value.
- Financial instruments at amortised cost.
- Financial instruments at cost.

All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.6 Financial instruments (continued)

Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instrument is not active, the municipality establishes fair value by using a valuation technique. The objective of using a valuation technique is to establish what the transaction price would have been on the measurement date in an arm's length exchange motivated by normal operating considerations. Valuation techniques include using recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable, willing parties, if available, reference to the current fair value of another instrument that is substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis and option pricing models. If there is a valuation technique commonly used by market participants to price the instrument and that technique has been demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions, the entity uses that technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on entity-specific inputs. It incorporates all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price and is consistent with accepted economic methodologies for pricing financial instruments. Periodically, an entity calibrates the valuation technique and tests it for validity using prices from any observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e. without modification or repackaging) or based on any available observable market data.

The fair value of a financial liability with a demand feature (e.g. a demand deposit) is not less than the amount payable on demand, discounted from the first date that the amount could be required to be paid.

Reclassification

The entity does not reclassify a financial instrument while it is issued or held unless it is:

- combined instrument that is required to be measured at fair value; or
- an investment in a residual interest that meets the requirements for reclassification.

Gains and losses

A gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value of a financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortised cost or cost, a gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit when the financial asset or financial liability is derecognised or impaired, or through the amortisation process.

Impairment and uncollectibility of financial assets

The municipality assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced directly OR through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed directly OR by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets measured at cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred on an investment in a residual interest that is not measured at fair value because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the amount of the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset. Such impairment losses are not reversed.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.6 Financial instruments (continued)

Derecognition

Financial assets

The municipality derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

The municipality derecognises a financial asset only when:

- the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the municipality :
 - derecognise the asset; and
 - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of the transferred asset are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. Newly created rights and obligations are measured at their fair values at that date. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts recognised and derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

If the municipality transfers a financial asset in a transfer that qualifies for derecognition in its entirety and retains the right to service the financial asset for a fee, it recognises either a servicing asset or a servicing liability for that servicing contract. If the fee to be received is not expected to compensate the entity adequately for performing the servicing, a servicing liability for the servicing obligation is recognised at its fair value. If the fee to be received is expected to be more than adequate compensation for the servicing, a servicing asset is recognised for the servicing right at an amount determined on the basis of an allocation of the carrying amount of the larger financial asset.

If, as a result of a transfer, a financial asset is derecognised in its entirety but the transfer results in the entity obtaining a new financial asset or assuming a new financial liability, or a servicing liability, the entity recognise the new financial asset, financial liability or servicing liability at fair value.

On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of the consideration received is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial liabilities

The municipality removes a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.

An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and a new financial liability is recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.

The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another municipality by way of a non-exchange transaction are accounted for in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (taxes and transfers).

Presentation

Interest relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Dividends or similar distributions relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.6 Financial instruments (continued)

Losses and gains relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Distributions to holders of residual interests are recognised by the municipality directly in net assets. Transaction costs incurred on residual interests are accounted for as a deduction from net assets. Income tax [where applicable] relating to distributions to holders of residual interests and to transaction costs incurred on residual interests are accounted for in accordance with the International Accounting Standard on Income Taxes.

A financial asset and a financial liability are only offset and the net amount presented in the statement of financial position when the municipality currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

In accounting for a transfer of a financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition, the municipality does not offset the transferred asset and the associated liability.

1.7 Grants and receipts

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised as assets when the resources that have been transferred to the municipality, meet the definition and criteria for recognition of an asset.

A corresponding liability is recognised to the extent that the grant, transfer or donation recognised as an asset, is subject to conditions which require that the entity either consumes the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset as specified or that in the event that the conditions are breached the entity returns such future economic benefits or service potential to the transferor. The liability is transferred to revenue when the conditions attached to the grants, transfers or donations, are met. Grants, transfers or donations that are not subject to any conditions are recognised as revenue when the assets are initially recognised.

1.8 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash comprises cash on hand and demand deposits.

Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise bank balances, cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks and other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less which are available on demand.

1.9 Impairment of cash-generating assets

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount of the individual asset.

If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable service amount is estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable service amount of the individual asset, the recoverable service amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined.

The recoverable service amount is the higher of a cash generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

The best evidence of fair value less cost to sell is the price in a binding sale agreement in an arm's length transaction, adjusted for the incremental cost that would be directly attributable to the disposal of the asset.

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the statement of financial performance.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.9 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

An impairment loss is recognised for cash-generating units if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment loss is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the assets of the unit, pro rata on the basis of the carrying amount of each asset in the unit.

A municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for assets may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated.

The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the statement of financial performance.

1.10 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable service amount is estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable service amount of the individual asset, the recoverable service amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined.

The recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

The value in use for a non-cash generating asset is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Cash-generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.

If the recoverable service amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. That reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the statement of financial performance.

An impairment loss is recognised for non-cash generating units if the recoverable service amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment loss is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the assets of the unit as follows:

- to the assets of the unit, pro rata on the basis of the carrying amount of each asset in the unit.

A municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for assets may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable service amounts of those assets are estimated.

The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the statement of financial performance.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.11 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the municipality receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- the municipality has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
- the municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality; and
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality;
- the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and
- the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When services are performed by an indeterminate number of acts over a specified time frame, revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the specified time frame unless there is evidence that some other method better represents the stage of completion. When a specific act is much more significant than any other acts, the recognition of revenue is postponed until the significant act is executed.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

Interest and dividends

Revenue arising from the use by others of entity assets yielding interest and dividends or similar distributions is recognised when:

- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality, and
- The amount of the revenue can be measured reliably.

Interest is recognised, in surplus or deficit, using the effective interest rate method.

Dividends or similar distributions are recognised, in surplus or deficit, when the municipality's right to receive payment has been established.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.12 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue comprises gross inflows of economic benefits or service potential received and receivable by a municipality, which represents an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

Conditions on transferred assets are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset is required to be consumed by the recipient as specified or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Control of an asset arise when the municipality can use or otherwise benefit from the asset in pursuit of its objectives and can exclude or otherwise regulate the access of others to that benefit.

Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use of assets) to another entity in exchange.

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, an entity either receives value from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange, or gives value to another entity without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Restrictions on transferred assets are stipulations that limit or direct the purposes for which a transferred asset may be used, but do not specify that future economic benefits or service potential is required to be returned to the transferor if not deployed as specified.

Stipulations on transferred assets are terms in laws or regulation, or a binding arrangement, imposed upon the use of a transferred asset by entities external to the reporting entity.

Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

As the municipality satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the municipality.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

Transfers

Apart from Services in kind, which are not recognised, the municipality recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Transferred assets are measured at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind

Gifts and donations, including goods in kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.12 Revenue from non-exchange transactions (continued)

Services in-kind

Except for financial guarantee contracts, the municipality recognise services in-kind that are significant to its operations and/or service delivery objectives as assets and recognise the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Where services in-kind are not significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives and/or do not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the municipality disclose the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

1.13 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- the municipality has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in note 34.

1.14 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by an entity in exchange for service rendered by employees.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

- an municipality's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Vested employee benefits are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.

A constructive obligation is an obligation that derives from a municipality's actions where by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the municipality has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities and as a result, the municipality has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.14 Employee benefits (continued)

Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;
- bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and
- non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognises the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the municipality recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The municipality measures the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the municipality has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

Post-employment benefits

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which are payable after the completion of employment.

Post-employment benefit plans are formal or informal arrangements under which a municipality provides post-employment benefits for one or more employees.

Multi-employer plans are defined contribution plans (other than state plans and composite social security programmes) or defined benefit plans (other than state plans) that pool the assets contributed by various entities that are not under common control and use those assets to provide benefits to employees of more than one entity, on the basis that contribution and benefit levels are determined without regard to the identity of the entity that employs the employees concerned.

Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which an entity pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognises the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, an entity recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.14 Employee benefits (continued)

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognises actuarial gains and losses in surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which they occur.

Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund are assets (other than non-transferable financial instruments issued by the reporting entity) that are held by an entity (a fund) that is legally separate from the reporting entity and exists solely to pay or fund employee benefits and are available to be used only to pay or fund employee benefits, are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in liquidation), and cannot be returned to the reporting entity, unless either:

- the remaining assets of the fund are sufficient to meet all the related employee benefit obligations of the plan or the reporting entity; or
- the assets are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognises past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends or similar distributions and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

The entity account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any constructive obligation that arises from the entity's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The entity measures the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and
- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.14 Employee benefits (continued)

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The entity determines the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

The entity recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses;
- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability).

The entity uses the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation.

In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, an entity shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an entity shall attribute benefit on a straight-line basis from:

- the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until
- the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the reporting date.

The entity recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the entity re-measure the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is [OR is not] presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The entity offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the entity has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

1.15 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the entity assesses the classification of each element separately.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.15 Leases (continued)

Finance leases - lessee

Finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at amounts equal to the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the statement of financial position as a finance lease obligation.

The discount rate used in calculating the present value of the minimum lease payments is the interest rate implicit in the lease.

Minimum lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of on the remaining balance of the liability.

Any contingent rents are expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

Operating leases - lessor

Operating lease revenue is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging operating leases are added to the carrying amount of the leased asset and recognised as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease revenue.

Income for leases is disclosed under revenue in statement of financial performance.

Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

1.16 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by an entity in connection with the borrowing of funds.

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

1.17 Grants-in-aid

The municipality transfers money to individuals, organisations and other sectors of government from time to time. When making these transfers, the municipality does not:

- receive any goods or services directly in return, as would be expected in a purchase or sale transaction;
- expect to be repaid in future; or
- expect a financial return, as would be expected from an investment.

These transfers are recognised in the statement of financial performance as expenses in the period that the events giving rise to the transfer occurred.

1.18 Value added taxation

The municipality is registered with SARS for VAT on the payments basis, in accordance with section 15(2)(a) of the Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act No. 89 of 1991).

1.19 Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in the form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003). All expenditure relating to unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.20 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.21 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) and the Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the municipality's supply chain management policies. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the period it occurred and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of financial performance.

1.22 Changes in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

When the presentation or classification of items in the annual financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are reclassified. The nature and reasons for the reclassification are disclosed.

1.23 Related parties

Individuals as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions. Management is regarded as a related party and comprises the councillors, executive mayor, mayoral committee members, municipal manager, executive directors and all other managers reporting directly to the municipal manager or as designated by the municipal manager.

1.24 Budget information

The annual budget figures have been prepared in accordance with the GRAP standard and are consistent with the accounting policies adopted by the Council for the preparation of these financial statements. The amounts are scheduled as a separate additional financial statement, called the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts. Explanatory comment is provided in the notes to the annual financial statements giving firstly reasons for overall growth or decline in the budget and secondly motivations for over- or under spending on line items. The annual budget figures included in the financial statements are for the municipality and do not include budget information relating to subsidiaries or associates. These figures are those approved by the Council at the beginning and during the year following a period of consultation with the public as part of the Integrated development plan. The budget is approved on an accrual basis by nature classification. The approved budget covers the period from 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

1.25 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments for which disclosure is necessary to achieve a fair presentation should be disclosed in a note to the financial statements, if both the following criteria are met:

- Contracts should be non-cancellable or only cancellable at significant cost (for example, contracts for computer or building maintenance services); and
- Contracts should relate to something other than the routine, steady, state business of the entity – therefore salary commitments relating to employment contracts or social security benefit commitments are excluded.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.26 Contingent assets and liabilities

Contingent liabilities represent a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity.

A contingent liability can also arise as a result of a present obligation that arises from past events but which is not recognised as a liability either because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Contingent assets represent possible assets that arise from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements.

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount (for purposes of this Standard) for a statutory receivable means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

1.27 Accounting by principals and agents

Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether a municipality is a principal or an agent requires the municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

Binding arrangement

The municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.27 Accounting by principals and agents (continued)

Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the entity in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the entity concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The entity is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the entity has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that it is an agent. The entity applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the entity is an agent.

Recognition

The entity, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The entity, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The entity recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

1.28 Segment information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity);
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

Measurement

The amount of each segment item reported is the measure reported to management for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues and expenses are included in determining reported segment surplus or deficit only if they are included in the measure of the segment's surplus or deficit that is used by management. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by management are reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment surplus or deficit, assets or liabilities, those amounts are allocated on a reasonable basis.

If management uses only one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities are reported in terms of that measure. If management uses more than one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures are those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.

1.29 In-kind donations and contributions

In-kind donations and contributions are recognised when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and these benefits can be measured reliably, except when specifically stated otherwise. In-kind donations and contributions are recognised at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Accounting Policies

1.29 In-kind donations and contributions (continued)

In the case of donated assets, the donation is recognised at the fair value of the asset received.

1.30 Public Private Partnerships (PPP)

A PPP can generally be described as an agreement between a public sector entity (entity) and a private sector institution (private party). In terms of this the private party assumes some substantial financial, construction, technical and operational risks in the design, financing, building and operation of a project. It typically involves a private party that supplies an asset and/or services that previously were developed or provided by an entity. The private party provides a service to the public on behalf of the entity through the use of assets and/or the management of such an asset. In return, the private party is rewarded through payments from the entity. Such payments are based on service outputs delivered to specification, charges to users of such services, or a combination of these.

The definition of a PPP agreement in the MFMA identifies two broad categories of PPP agreements - one where the private party performs an institutional function on behalf of the entity, and the other where the private party acquires the use of state property for its own commercial purposes. The PPP agreement can also be a combination of these.

The Standard of GRAP on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (taxes and transfers) (GRAP 23) states that control of an asset arises when the entity can use or otherwise benefit from the asset in pursuit of its objectives, and can exclude or otherwise regulate the access of others to that benefit. GRAP 23 requires that the ability to exclude or regulate the access of others to the benefits of an asset is an essential element of control that distinguishes an entity's assets from those public goods that all entities have access to and from which they benefit.

Under the control approach, the Municipality uses the following criteria to determine whether it controls the use of the underlying asset in the PPP agreement:

- The municipality controls or regulates what services the private party must provide with the associated asset, to whom it must provide them and at what price.
- The municipality controls - through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise - any significant residual interest in the asset at the end of the agreement.

The control approach to assets that are developed, constructed, acquired or used in terms of PPP agreements. These assets are used by the private party to perform part of an entity's service delivery or administrative functions (institutional function).

The control approach is also applied to PPP agreements where the municipality provides the private party with an existing asset, and the private party upgrades, operates and maintains the asset for a specified period of time. If the PPP agreement requires the private party to use its own asset, the municipality only recognises the asset in its financial statements if both the control approach criteria are met.

1.31 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The municipality will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The municipality will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

2. New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations effective and adopted in the current year

In the current year, the entity has adopted the following standards and interpretations that are effective for the current financial year and that are relevant to its operations:

Standard/ Interpretation:	Effective date: Years beginning on or after	Expected impact:
• Guideline: Guideline on Accounting for Landfill Sites	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• GRAP 25 (as revised): Employee Benefits	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• iGRAP 7 (as revised): Limit on defined benefit asset, minimum funding requirements and their interaction	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• Guideline: Guideline on the Application of Materiality to Financial Statements		
• GRAP 104 (as revised): Financial Instruments	01 April 2025	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• iGRAP 21: The Effect of Past Decisions on Materiality	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact

3. Receivables from exchange transactions

Medical aid debtors	22 669	26 471
Salary overpayment	81 567	-
Shared services	230 851	-
Sundry debtors	61 855	80 627
	396 942	107 098

Medical aid debtors

Gross balance	22 669	26 471
---------------	--------	--------

Payables with debit balances

Gross balance	26 757	26 757
Provision for impairment	(26 757)	(26 757)
	-	-

Property rental debtors

Gross balance	4 182	4 182
Provision for impairment	(4 182)	(4 182)
	-	-

Salary overpayment

Gross balance	81 567	-
---------------	--------	---

Shared services

Gross balance	2 266 014	2 035 163
Provision for impairment	(2 035 163)	(2 035 163)
	230 851	-

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
3. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)		
Sundry debtors		
Gross balance	61 855	80 626
Total receivables from exchange transactions	396 942	107 098
Trade and other receivables pledged as security		
None of the receivables have been pledged as security for the municipality's financial liabilities.		
Credit quality of trade and other receivables		
The credit quality of trade and other receivables that are neither past nor due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to external credit ratings (if available) or to historical information about counterparty default rates.		
Trade receivables		
Counterparties without external credit rating		
Group 1	396 942	107 098
Group 3	-	2 066 102
	396 942	2 173 200
Group 1 – new customer (less 6 months).		
Group 2 – existing customer (more than 6 months) with no defaults in the past.		
Group 3 – existing customer (more than 6 months) with some defaults in the past. All defaults were fully recovered.		
None of the financial assets that are fully performing have been renegotiated in the last year.		
Fair value of trade and other receivables		
Trade and other receivables	396 942	107 098
Trade and other receivables past due but not impaired		
Trade and other receivables which are less than 3 months past due are not considered to be impaired. At 30 June 2023, R - (2022: R -) were past due but not impaired.		
Trade and other receivables impaired		
As of 30 June 2023, trade and other receivables of R 2 066 102 (2022: R 2 066 102) were impaired and provided for.		
The amount of the provision was R (2 066 102) as of 30 June 2023 (2022: R 2 066 102).		
The ageing of these debtors is as follows:		
Over 6 months	2 066 102	2 066 102
Reconciliation of provision for impairment of trade and other receivables		
Opening balance	2 066 102	3 132 650
Provision for impairment	-	160 822
Amounts written off as uncollectible	-	(1 227 370)
	2 066 102	2 066 102

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

3. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

The average credit period for receivables are 30 days. No interest is charged on outstanding debtors. The municipality strictly enforces its approved credit control policy to ensure the recoverability of its receivables.

The municipality does not hold deposits or other securities for its receivables.

Management is of the opinion that the carrying value of the receivables approximate their fair values.

The provision for impairment was calculated after grouping all the financial assets of similar nature and risk ratings, and assessing the recoverability.

In determining the recoverability, management considered any change in the credit quality of the receivables from the date the credit was initially granted up to the reporting date. The concentration of credit risk is limited due to the customer base being large and unrelated. Accordingly, management believes that there is no further credit provisions required in excess of the provision for impairment.

4. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

Bank balances	175 316	315 613
Short-term deposits	433 553	1 885 430
	608 869	2 201 043

Credit quality of cash at bank and short term deposits, excluding cash on hand

The credit quality of cash at bank and short term deposits, excluding cash on hand that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to external credit ratings (if available) or historical information about counterparty default rates:

Credit rating

AAA	608 869	2 201 043
-----	---------	-----------

Cash and cash equivalents pledged as collateral

The call deposits are ring-fenced and attributable to the unspent conditional grants (refer to note 12).

Call deposits are investments with a maturity period of less than 3 months and earn interest at rates that vary from 5,10% to 5,75% (2022: 5,10% to 5,75%) per annum.

For purposes of the statement of financial and the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash in bank and investments in deposit accounts (money market instruments), net of outstanding bank overdrafts.

The entity had the following bank accounts

Account number / description	Bank statement balances			Cash book balances		
	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Standard Bank - Current Account - 04 171 8046	175 316	315 613	369 674	175 316	315 613	369 674
Standard Bank - Call Deposit - 04 887 2555	401 112	1 869 691	5 943 635	401 112	1 869 691	5 943 635
Standard Bank - Call Deposit - 04 887 2555 - 05	32 441	15 739	38 186	32 441	15 739	38 186
Total	608 869	2 201 043	6 351 495	608 869	2 201 043	6 351 495

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

5. Property, plant and equipment

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Land	592 817	-	592 817	592 817	-	592 817
Buildings	14 794 855	(11 130 574)	3 664 281	14 794 855	(10 798 496)	3 996 359
Plant and machinery	104 902	(58 434)	46 468	91 076	(49 041)	42 035
Furniture and fittings	4 268 815	(3 010 885)	1 257 930	4 069 323	(2 754 119)	1 315 204
Motor vehicles	6 160 244	(2 049 512)	4 110 732	6 160 244	(1 505 255)	4 654 989
IT equipment	3 598 694	(1 979 509)	1 619 185	3 213 949	(1 635 604)	1 578 345
Leased assets	-	-	-	731 231	(141 493)	589 738
Total	29 520 327	(18 228 914)	11 291 413	29 653 495	(16 884 008)	12 769 487

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2023

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Other	Depreciation	Total
Land	592 817	-	-	-	-	592 817
Buildings	3 996 359	-	-	-	(332 078)	3 664 281
Machinery and equipment	42 035	13 827	-	-	(9 394)	46 468
Furniture and fittings	1 315 204	201 179	-	-	(258 453)	1 257 930
Motor vehicles	4 654 989	-	-	-	(544 257)	4 110 732
Computer equipment	1 578 345	398 924	(55 111)	256	(303 229)	1 619 185
Leased assets	589 738	-	(549 564)	-	(40 174)	-
	12 769 487	613 930	(604 675)	256	(1 487 585)	11 291 413

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2022

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Reclassification	Depreciation	Total
Land	592 817	-	-	-	-	592 817
Buildings	4 226 446	-	-	-	(230 087)	3 996 359
Machinery and equipment	14 432	33 135	-	(487)	(5 045)	42 035
Furniture and fittings	1 305 593	226 514	(147)	51 002	(267 758)	1 315 204
Motor vehicles	4 935 844	287 553	-	-	(568 408)	4 654 989
Computer equipment	984 298	937 429	-	(50 515)	(292 867)	1 578 345
Leased assets	650 378	-	-	-	(60 640)	589 738
	12 709 808	1 484 631	(147)	-	(1 424 805)	12 769 487

Pledged as security

The municipality's obligations under finance leases (see note 8) are secured by the lessors' title to the leased assets. No other assets of the municipality have been pledged as security.

Compensation received for losses on property, plant and equipment – included in operating profit

Computer equipment	18 321	-
--------------------	--------	---

Assets subject to finance lease (net carrying amount)

Leased assets	-	589 738
---------------	---	---------

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

5. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Details of properties

Old Divisional Council Workshop, Van der Merwe Street, De Aar

Terms and conditions

- Purchase price: 30 June 1984	300 000	300 000
- Additions since purchase or valuation	13 495 908	13 495 908
	13 795 908	13 795 908

Office Building, Culvert Road, De Aar

Terms and conditions

- Purchase price: 30 June 1984	610 000	610 000
--------------------------------	---------	---------

Vacant Land, De Villiers Street, Hanover RD (Outspan)

Terms and conditions

- Deemed cost: 1 July 2009	27 000	27 000
----------------------------	--------	--------

Workshop, Wiccus Street, Philipstown

Terms and conditions

- Purchase price: 30 June 1984	50 000	50 000
--------------------------------	--------	--------

A register containing the information required by section 63 of the MFMA is available for inspection at the registered office of the entity.

6. Intangible assets

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Computer software	905 643	(419 796)	485 847	387 893	(387 562)	331

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2023

	Opening balance	Additions	Amortisation	Total
Computer software	331	517 750	(32 234)	485 847

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2022

	Opening balance	Amortisation	Total
Computer software	729	(398)	331

Pledged as security

All of the municipality's intangible assets are held under freehold interest and no intangible assets have been pledged as security for any liabilities of the municipality.

No restrictions apply to any of the intangible assets of the municipality.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
7. Finance lease obligation		
Minimum lease payments due		
- within one year	-	1 376 289
	-	1 376 289
less: future finance charges	-	(995 936)
Present value of minimum lease payments	-	380 353
Present value of minimum lease payments due		
- within one year	-	380 353

It is the municipality's policy to lease certain computer equipment under finance leases.

The average lease term was 3 years and the average effective borrowing rate was between 2% and 8% (2022: 2% and 8%).

Interest rates are fixed at the contract date. All leases escalate at 15% p.a and no arrangements have been entered into for contingent rent.

The municipality's obligations under finance leases are secured by the lessor's charge over the leased assets. Refer note 5.

Defaults and breaches

The municipality did not default on any payment of its finance lease liabilities. No terms for repayment have been renegotiated by the municipality.

8. Payables from exchange transactions

Trade payables	2 550 821	445 311
Property rental debtors (payments received in advance)	-	11 313
Medical aid debtors (payments received in advance)	22 830	41 480
Staff bonuses	1 644 673	1 099 287
Accrued leave	3 411 900	3 009 546
Performance bonuses	767 136	767 125
Salary control accounts	32 645	159 266
Office of the Compensation Commissioner	792 648	913 556
Unknown deposits	6 138	3 982
Other creditors	-	3 070
	9 228 791	6 453 936

The average credit period on purchases is 30 days from the receipt of the invoice, as determined by the MFMA. No interest is charged for the first 30 days from the date of receipt of the invoice. Thereafter interest is charged in accordance with the credit policies of the various individual creditors that the municipality deals with. The municipality has financial risk policies in place to ensure that all payables are paid within the credit timeframe.

Fair value of trade and other payables

Management is of the opinion that the carrying value of the payables approximate their fair values.

9. VAT payable

VAT payable	147 932	190 960
-------------	---------	---------

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

10. Employee benefit obligations

The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position are as follows:

Carrying value

Ex-gratia benefit liability	39 420	42 710
Post-retirement benefit liability	8 731 000	11 571 000
	(8 770 420)	(11 613 710)
Non-current liabilities	7 968 130	10 603 310
Current liabilities	802 290	1 010 400
	8 770 420	11 613 710

Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

Opening balance	11 613 710	11 604 400
Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance	(2 843 290)	9 310
	8 770 420	11 613 710

Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance

Interest cost	1 239 950	1 007 540
Actuarial (gains) losses	(3 455 804)	(180 350)
Expenditure incurred	(915 436)	(1 110 880)
Current service cost	288 000	293 000
	(2 843 290)	9 310

Ex-gratia benefit liability

Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

Opening balance	42 710	47 400
Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance	(3 290)	(4 690)
	39 420	42 710

Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance

Interest cost	2 950	2 540
Actuarial (gains) losses	6 160	5 270
Expenditure incurred	(12 400)	(12 500)
	(3 290)	(4 690)

The municipality provides certain ex-gratia (pension) benefits by funding the pension fund contributions of qualifying retired members of the municipality. According to the rules of the pension funds, with which the municipality is associated, a member (who is on the current conditions of service) is entitled to remain a continued member of such a pension fund on retirement, in which case the municipality is liable for a certain portion of the fund contribution. The municipality operates an unfunded defined benefit plan for these qualifying employees. No other post-retirement benefits are provided to these employees.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the present value of the defined benefit obligation was carried out on 30 June 2023 by Mr. C Weiss, Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

Impact of Covid-19

It is difficult to estimate what impact the pandemic is likely to have on the municipality's liability at this stage. There is still much uncertainty as to how it will affect mortality in the medium to long term, and what effect treatments and/or vaccines will have.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

10. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

The sensitivities may be used to understand the potential impacts on the liability (and expenses) of, for example, an increase in the expected health care cost inflation rate, or an increase in the discount rate, or a reduction in expected longevity.

Once any long-term impacts of COVID-19 on the various valuation parameters becomes more evident, appropriate adjustments to the parameters will be feasible. In the meanwhile, any short-term impacts of actual experience being different to the current long-term assumptions will contribute to actuarial gain/loss items.

The members of the ex-gratia benefit plan are made up as follows:

Continuation members (retirees, widowers and orphans)	1	1
---	---	---

The liability in respect of past service has been estimated as follows:

Continuation members (retirees, widowers and orphans)	39 420	42 710
---	--------	--------

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follows:

Discount rates used	9,18 %	8,04 %
Expected retirement age - females	62	62
Expected retirement age - males	62	62

Other information and assumptions:

The effect of a 1% movement in the assumed rate of health care cost inflation is as follows:

	One percentage point increase	One percentage point decrease
Effect on the aggregate of the service cost and interest cost	3 220	2 660
Effect on defined benefit obligation	38 510	40 380

The effect of a 1% movement in the assumed rate of health care cost inflation is as follows:

	2023 R	2022 R	2021 R	2020 R	2019 R
Defined benefit obligation	39 420	42 710	47 400	68 328	80 094
Experience adjustment on plan liabilities	39 420	42 710	47 400	68 328	80 094

Post-retirement health care benefit liability

Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

Opening balance	11 571 000	11 557 000
Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance	(2 840 000)	14 000
	8 731 000	11 571 000

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
10. Employee benefit obligations (continued)		
Net expense recognised in the statement of financial performance		
Interest cost	1 237 000	1 005 000
Actuarial (gains) losses	(3 461 964)	(185 620)
Expenditure incurred	(903 036)	(1 098 380)
Current service cost	288 000	293 000
	(2 840 000)	14 000

The municipality provides certain post-retirement health care benefits by funding the medical aid fund contributions of qualifying retired members of the municipality. According to the rules of the medical aid funds, with which the municipality is associated, a member (who is on the current conditions of service) is entitled to remain a continued member of such a medical aid fund on retirement, in which case the municipality is liable for a certain portion of the fund contribution. The municipality operates an unfunded defined benefit plan for these qualifying employees. No other post-retirement benefits are provided to these employees.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the present value of the defined benefit obligation was carried out on 30 June 2023 by Mr. C Weiss, Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

Impact of Covid-19

It is difficult to estimate what impact the pandemic is likely to have on the municipality's liability at this stage. There is still much uncertainty as to how it will affect mortality in the medium to long term, and what effect treatments and/or vaccines will have.

The sensitivities may be used to understand the potential impacts on the liability (and expenses) of, for example, an increase in the expected health care cost inflation rate, or an increase in the discount rate, or a reduction in expected longevity.

Once any long-term impacts of COVID-19 on the various valuation parameters becomes more evident, appropriate adjustments to the parameters will be feasible. In the meanwhile, any short-term impacts of actual experience being different to the current long-term assumptions will contribute to actuarial gain/loss items.

The members of the post-employment medical aid benefit plan are made up as follows:

Continuation members (retirees, widowers and orphans)	17	20
In-service members (employees)	46	46
	63	66

The liability in respect of past service has been estimated as follows:

Continuation members (retirees, widowers and orphans)	5 751 000	8 259 000
In-service members (employees)	2 980 000	3 312 000
	8 731 000	11 571 000

The municipality makes monthly contributions for health care arrangements to the following medical aid schemes:

- Hosmed
- Keyhealth
- LA Health
- Samwumed

The current-service cost for the year ending 30 June 2023 is estimated to be R288 000 (2022: R293 000), whereas the cost for the ensuing year is estimated to be R253 000 (2022: R288 000).

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

10. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

The municipality expects to make a contribution of R790 000 (2022: R1 033 000) to the defined benefit plans during the next financial year.

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follows:

Discount rates used	11,90 %	11,18 %
Health care cost inflation	7,53 %	7,85 %
Net effective discount rate	4,06 %	3,09 %
Expected retirement age - females	62	62
Expected retirement age - males	62	62

Other information and assumptions:

The effect of a 1% movement in the assumed rate of health care cost inflation is as follows:

	One percentage point increase	One percentage point decrease
Effect on the aggregate of the service cost and interest cost	1 746 000	1 346 000
Effect on defined benefit obligation	9 705 000	7 919 000

The effect of a 1% movement in the assumed rate of health care cost inflation is as follows:

	2023 R	2022 R	2021 R	2020 R	2019 R
Defined benefit obligation	8 731 000	11 557 000	10 846 000	12 704 717	13 363 381
Experience adjustment on plan liabilities	12 063 000	11 857 000	10 850 000	12 775 289	13 780 922

11. Unspent conditional grants and receipts

Unspent conditional grants and receipts comprises of:

Unspent conditional grants and receipts

Provincial: DPSA Grant	43 700	43 700
Provincial: NEAR Grant	1 274 130	1 274 130
Provincial: Electrification Programme	898	898
Provincial: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Renosterberg	11 842	11 842
Provincial: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) De Aar	68 629	68 629
Provincial: Housing Disinfection	41 556	41 556
	1 440 755	1 440 755

The nature and extent of government grants recognised in the annual financial statements and an indication of other forms of government assistance from which the entity has directly benefited; and

Unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attaching to government assistance that has been recognised.

See note 15 for reconciliation of grants from National/Provincial Government.

These amounts are invested in a ring-fenced investment until utilised.

12. Licences and permits

Health certificates	1 132 228	1 280 244
---------------------	-----------	-----------

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
13. Other income		
Administration fees	214 650	257 550
Commission received	60 041	53 893
Insurance refunds	18 322	-
Recoveries	29 091	12 594
SETA refunds	83 221	79 530
Shared service fees	1 709 528	1 591 739
Sundry income	11 313	1 666
Tender documents	12 000	11 200
	2 138 166	2 008 172

14. Investment revenue

Interest revenue

Bank	949 650	642 880
------	---------	---------

The amount included in Investment revenue arising from exchange transactions amounted to R949 650.

15. Government grants and subsidies

Operating grants

Equitable share	59 758 000	55 175 000
Provincial: Health Subsidy	500 000	-
National: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	1 073 000	1 075 000
National: Financial Management Grant (FMG)	1 650 000	1 650 000
National: Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) Grant	3 220 000	3 101 718
Provincial: Department of Roads	703 817	740 991
Provincial: COGHSTA (Housing Accreditation)	200 000	200 000
Provincial: Housing Disinfection	-	18 750
Provincial: Cleaning Project (De Aar)	-	1 169 416
	67 104 817	63 130 875

Equitable Share

The municipality's share of the revenue raised annually by the Local Government.

No funds were withheld.

Provincial: Health Subsidy

Current year receipts	500 000	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(500 000)	-
	-	-

To promote and support HIV/AIDS programmes and initiatives within the municipal area.

No funds were withheld.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

15. Government grants and subsidies (continued)

Provincial: DPSA Grant

Balance unspent at beginning of year	43 700	43 700
--------------------------------------	--------	--------

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 11).

The purpose of the grants is to assist the municipality financially to comply with the Mscoa regulations and to upgrade its computer service, in order to be able to run GIS.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: NEAR

Balance unspent at beginning of year	1 274 130	1 274 130
--------------------------------------	-----------	-----------

The grant is provided to assist with disaster management within the boundaries of the municipality.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

National: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

Current year receipts	1 073 000	1 075 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(1 073 000)	(1 075 000)
	-	-

To incentivise the municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

National: Financial Management Grant (FMG)

Current year receipts	1 650 000	1 650 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(1 650 000)	(1 650 000)
	-	-

The grant is paid by National Treasury to municipalities to help with the implementation of the financial reforms required by the MFMA. The grants also pays for the cost of the financial management internship programme.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: Electrification Grant

Balance unspent at beginning of year	898	898
--------------------------------------	-----	-----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 11).

The grant was allocated to improve and upgrade the electricity infrastructure and enhance the electricity capacity within the municipality.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

15. Government grants and subsidies (continued)

National: Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	-	25 718
Current year receipts	3 220 000	3 076 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(3 220 000)	(3 101 718)
	-	-

To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the identified focus areas in road infrastructure and usage.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: Expanded Public Works Programme (Renosterberg)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	11 842	11 842
--------------------------------------	--------	--------

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 11).

To incentivise the municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the identified focus areas, non-compliance with the EPWP guidelines.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: Expanded Public Works Programme (De Aar)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	68 629	238 045
Current year receipts	-	1 000 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(1 169 416)
	68 629	68 629

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 11).

To incentivise the municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the identified focus areas, non-compliance with the EPWP guidelines.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: Department of Roads

Current year receipts	703 817	740 991
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(703 817)	(740 991)
	-	-

The grant is allocated to the municipality for the payment of the medical aid ex-gratia contributions for personnel that is and has been on pension.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
15. Government grants and subsidies (continued)		
Provincial: COGHSTA (Housing Accreditation)		
Current year receipts	200 000	200 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(200 000)	(200 000)
	-	-

The grant was allocated to improve capacity within the administration of the municipality in respect to the housing department.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

Provincial: Disinfection

Balance unspent at beginning of year	41 556	60 306
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(18 750)
	41 556	41 556

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 11).

The grant was allocated to financial assist municipalities in their fight against the pandemic.

All conditions of the grant were met and no funds were withheld.

16. Employee related costs

Basic salaries and wages	32 314 504	31 064 167
Leave pay	588 074	156 006
Service bonus	2 960 809	2 601 726
Performance bonus	778 643	759 523
Pensioners allowance	181 884	13 680
Travel allowance	1 692 271	1 806 551
Overtime payments	366 793	286 903
Housing benefits and allowances	298 625	273 051
Long-service awards	155 618	32 948
Acting allowances	128 460	17 853
Leanerships	309 888	204 696
Cellphone allowance	265 330	213 621
Other allowances	614 158	7 112
Scarcity allowance	74 241	44 526
Shift allowance	7 376	13 403
UIF - council contribution	202 123	193 027
Bargaining council - council contribution	12 234	11 500
Pension fund - council contribution	4 673 666	4 307 123
Medical aid - council contribution	1 403 204	1 355 559
Defined contribution plans	(1 940 254)	1 078 853
	45 087 647	44 441 828

Remuneration of municipal manager

Annual remuneration	434 489	924 000
Performance bonus	-	167 420
Service bonus	11 965	77 000
Car and other allowances	105 076	206 273
Contributions to UIF, medical aid- and pension funds	1 063	2 125
	552 593	1 376 818

The municipal manager's post was vacant for the period 1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

16. Employee related costs (continued)

Remuneration of chief finance officer

Annual remuneration	900 063	840 000
Performance bonus	155 714	153 413
Service bonus	70 000	70 000
Car and other allowances	241 841	194 822
Contributions to UIF, medical aid- and pension funds	2 125	2 125
	1 369 743	1 260 360

Remuneration of infrastructure manager

Annual remuneration	900 063	840 000
Performance bonus	155 714	153 413
Service bonus	71 250	70 000
Car and other allowances	241 841	194 822
Contributions to UIF, medical aid- and pension funds	2 125	2 125
	1 370 993	1 260 360

Remuneration of chief audit executive

Annual remuneration	811 451	756 000
Performance bonus	141 558	139 466
Service bonus	63 000	63 000
Car and other allowances	230 037	184 404
Contributions to UIF, medical aid- and pension funds	2 125	2 125
	1 248 171	1 144 995

Remuneration of chief corporate services

Annual remuneration	971 236	910 320
Performance bonus	155 714	153 413
Service bonus	84 578	-
Car and other allowances	241 441	195 260
Contributions to UIF, medical aid- and pension funds	2 125	2 125
	1 455 094	1 261 118

17. Remuneration of councillors

Mayor	944 285	844 895
Speaker	746 959	683 988
Executive committee members	2 086 684	1 894 603
Councillors	1 750 176	1 324 150
	5 528 104	4 747 636

The councillors occupying the positions of Mayor, Speaker and Executive committee serve in a full-time capacity. They are provided with office accommodation and secretarial support at the expense of the municipality in order to enable them to perform their official duties.

Councillors may utilise official council transportation when engaged in official duties. The Mayor has use of a council owned vehicle for official duties.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
18. Depreciation and amortisation		
Property, plant and equipment	1 487 586	1 424 804
Intangible assets	32 235	398
	1 519 821	1 425 202
19. Finance costs		
Current borrowings	-	17 024
Finance leases	1 025 350	1 488 135
Trade and other payables	180 098	71 202
	1 205 448	1 576 361
20. Debt impairment		
Debt impairment	-	139 845
21. Repairs and maintenance		
Other assets	817 266	473 672
22. Materials		
Projects		
Building	357 131	387 916
23. Gain (loss) on disposal of assets and liabilities		
Carrying value of assets disposed	(604 676)	(147)
No compensation was received for the assets disposed / written off.		

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
24. General expenses		
Accommodation	1 602 934	1 559 726
Administration costs	161 000	169 759
Advertising	214 182	339 842
Audit committee	137 656	90 513
Auditors' remuneration	2 431 891	2 224 237
Bank charges	46 730	71 498
Bursaries	294 476	351 563
Cleaning	114 303	841 716
Computer expenses	44 759	156 655
Conferences and seminars	8 976	5 230
Consulting and professional fees	3 505 665	4 069 180
Electricity	502 710	226 194
Entertainment	767 537	1 284 144
Fuel and oil	1 115 322	857 669
Hire	800 705	30 886
Insurance	595 239	470 817
Motor vehicle expenses	17 940	26 787
Other expenses	46 930	-
Printing and stationery	546 382	319 506
Protective clothing	108 775	575 393
Skills development levy	357 379	373 145
Subscriptions and membership fees	667 438	565 319
Telephone and fax	234 218	286 754
Training	364 844	461 736
Travel - local	2 709 015	2 288 160
Property rates	66 045	42 746
Water sample and tests	208 847	252 459
Workmens Compensation	335 940	394 862
	18 007 838	18 336 496
25. Auditors' remuneration		
Fees	2 431 891	2 224 237
26. Cash generated from (used in) operations		
Deficit	(1 803 070)	(4 466 932)
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation and amortisation	1 519 821	1 425 202
Gain on sale of assets and liabilities	604 676	147
Finance costs - Finance leases	1 025 350	1 488 135
Movements in retirement benefit assets and liabilities	(2 843 290)	9 310
Non-cash movement on property, plant and equipment	(256)	-
Changes in working capital:		
Receivables from exchange transactions	(289 844)	1 509 290
Payables from exchange transactions	2 774 855	291 176
VAT	(43 031)	(348 269)
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	-	(213 883)
	945 211	(305 824)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
27. Commitments		
Authorised capital expenditure		
Already contracted for but not provided for		
• Property, plant and equipment	3 899 570	1 333 571
Total capital commitments		
Already contracted for but not provided for	3 899 570	1 333 571
Authorised operational expenditure		
Already contracted for but not provided for		
• Consulting fees	2 007 512	3 956 768
• Personal protective equipment (PPE)	223 868	223 329
	2 231 380	4 180 097
Total operational commitments		
Already contracted for but not provided for	2 231 380	4 180 097
Total commitments		
Total commitments		
Authorised capital expenditure	3 899 570	1 333 571
Authorised operational expenditure	2 231 380	4 180 097
	6 130 950	5 513 668
28. Financial instruments disclosure		
Categories of financial instruments		
2023		
Financial assets		
	At amortised cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	396 942	396 942
Cash and cash equivalents	608 869	608 869
	1 005 811	1 005 811
Financial liabilities		
	At amortised cost	Total
Payables from exchange transactions	(9 228 791)	(9 228 791)
VAT payable	(157 623)	(157 623)
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	(1 440 756)	(1 440 756)
	(10 827 170)	(10 827 170)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

28. Financial instruments disclosure (continued)

2022

Financial assets

	At amortised cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	107 098	107 098
Cash and cash equivalents	2 201 043	2 201 043
	2 308 141	2 308 141

Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Payables from exchange transactions	(6 453 936)	(6 453 936)
VAT payable	(190 960)	(190 960)
Unspent conditional grants	(1 440 756)	(1 440 756)
	(8 085 652)	(8 085 652)

29. Risk management

Financial risk management

Liquidity risk

The municipality's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The municipality manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.

Credit risk

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments and trade debtors. The municipality only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.

Management evaluated credit risk relating to customers on an ongoing basis. If customers are independently rated, these ratings are used. Otherwise, if there is no independent rating, risk control assesses the credit quality of the customer, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors.

Market risk

Interest rate risk

As the municipality has no significant interest-bearing assets, the municipality's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

30. Related parties

Relationships

Members of council
Members of key management

Refer to the remuneration of management
I Visser (Municipal manager)
BF James (Chief financial officer)
HP Greeff (Technical manager)
RA Sors (Chief audit executive)
TA Loko (Chief corporate services)

All related party transactions are concluded at arm's length, unless stated otherwise.

Related party balances

Receivables from exchange transactions

I Visser (debt receivable relating to salary overpayment)	81 567	-
HL Britz (debt receivable relating to overpayment of medical aid contribution)	6 623	-

Remuneration of management

Councillors

2023

Name	Basic salary	Allowances	Total
UR Itumeleng	886 685	57 600	944 285
TA Sintu	709 349	58 300	767 649
K Gous	665 015	59 000	724 015
S Swartling	665 015	59 000	724 015
NS van Wyk	665 015	59 000	724 015
A Kwinana	312 637	62 500	375 137
H Marais	280 603	62 500	343 103
PA Olyn	280 603	62 500	343 103
B Viviers	140 301	20 400	160 701
VP Harmse	97 363	-	97 363
HL Brits	93 543	35 300	128 843
DV Smous	7 256	-	7 256
B Swanepoel	17 860	-	17 860
EK Louw	11 906	-	11 906
F Mans	17 860	-	17 860
LM Zenani	17 860	-	17 860
MA Maloi	17 860	-	17 860
MJ Katz	17 860	-	17 860
MN Mackay	17 860	-	17 860
N Booyesen	17 860	-	17 860
NS Mlungwana	17 860	-	17 860
SW Makhandula	17 860	-	17 860
WD Horne	17 860	-	17 860
Old councillors (immaterial)	(1 887)	-	(1 887)
	4 992 004	536 100	5 528 104

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

30. Related parties (continued)

2022

Name	Basic salary	Allowances	Total
GL Nkumbi	315 265	4 267	319 532
CC Jantjies	252 212	3 840	256 052
UR Itumeleng	748 021	10 317	758 338
HL Brits	220 184	2 840	223 024
K Gous	627 056	9 008	636 064
H Marais	308 871	3 600	312 471
AM Matebus	99 770	1 280	101 050
MJ Katz	9 746	-	9 746
R Smith	99 770	1 280	101 050
NJ Batties	6 350	-	6 350
A Kwinana	180 833	2 320	183 153
JEJ Hoorne	6 350	-	6 350
CS Papashe-Hugo	6 350	-	6 350
CJ Pieterse	6 350	-	6 350
J Hoffman	6 350	-	6 350
E Humphries	6 350	-	6 350
S Swartling	396 955	5 594	402 549
PP Mlawuli	6 350	-	6 350
A Oliphant	6 350	-	6 350
DV Smous	6 350	-	6 350
T Yawa	6 350	-	6 350
VP Harmse	53 130	-	53 130
WD Horne	9 746	-	9 746
LM Zenani	9 746	-	9 746
TA Sintu	651 248	9 662	660 910
N Booysen	9 746	-	9 746
NS van Wyk	390 606	5 594	396 200
NS Mlungwana	9 746	-	9 746
F Mans	9 746	-	9 746
MA Maloi	9 746	-	9 746
SW Makhandula	9 746	-	9 746
MN Mackay	9 746	-	9 746
PA Olyn	180 833	2 320	183 153
B Swanepoel	9 746	-	9 746
	4 685 714	61 922	4 747 636

Refer to Note 16 for the remuneration of key management.

31. Unauthorised expenditure

Add: Unauthorised expenditure - current	5 033 111	-
---	-----------	---

Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings

No disciplinary steps have been taken as no individual or group of individuals have been identified to be guilty of the expenses incurred. No criminal or disciplinary steps have been taken as a result of the expenditures / losses.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

32. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Opening balance as previously reported	71 202	-
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure identified - current	230 098	71 202
Less: Amount written off - current	(251 300)	-
Less: Amount transferred to debtors for recovery	(50 000)	-
Closing balance	-	71 202

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is presented inclusive of VAT.

Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings		
Interest on overdue Workmens Compensation	Council to write-off expenditure	34 488	71 202
Fraudulent payment made	Payment to be recovered	50 000	-
Interest on overdue AGSA account	Council to write-off expenditure	145 610	-
		230 098	71 202

Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings

Interest on overdue accounts:

No disciplinary steps have been taken as no individual or group of individuals have been identified to be guilty of the expenses incurred. Based on the nature of the expenditure items, the expenditure is not recoverable. No criminal or disciplinary steps have been taken as a result of the expenditures / losses.

Fraudulent payment:

The payment made has been transferred to receivables as the municipality is in the process to recover the funds. No criminal or disciplinary steps have been taken to date, as the investigation is still on-going.

The fruitless and wasteful expenditure was investigated and presented to MPAC and Council. Council wrote-off the expenditure on 30 August 2023 (council resolution no. R2023-08-30 (8.4)).

33. Irregular expenditure

Opening balance as previously reported	2 195 848	1 480 959
Correction of prior period error	-	(635 944)
Opening balance as restated	2 195 848	845 015
Add: Irregular Expenditure - current	4 393 263	3 948 099
Less: Amount written off by council - current	(5 233 782)	(2 597 266)
Less: Amount transferred to debtors for recovery	(81 567)	-
Closing balance	1 273 762	2 195 848

Irregular expenditure is presented inclusive of VAT,

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand		2023	2022
33. Irregular expenditure (continued)			
Incidents/cases identified/reported in the current year include those listed below:			
	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings		
Bid adjudication committee composition not adhered to	No disciplinary steps have been taken as no individual or group of individuals have been identified to be guilty of the expenses incurred. The matter is still under investigation.	-	382 626
Non-compliance to SCM processes	No disciplinary steps have been taken as no individual or group of individuals have been identified to be guilty of the expenses incurred.	4 311 696	3 565 473
Overpayment of salary	Payments to be recovered.	81 567	-
		4 393 263	3 948 099

Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings

No disciplinary steps have been taken as no individual or group of individuals have been identified to be guilty of the expenses incurred. Based on the nature of the expenditure items, the expenditure is not recoverable. No criminal or disciplinary steps have been taken as a result of the expenditures / losses.

The irregular expenditure was investigated and presented to MPAC and Council. Council wrote-off the expenditure on 30 August 2023 (council resolution no. R2023-08-30 (8.4)).

The irregular expenditure does not represent the full extent, as management will re-visit the population to determine if there is additional irregular expenditure that has not been disclosed.

34. Contingent liabilities

Litigation is in the process against the entity relating to a dispute with an individual who has brought a discrimination, intimidation and sexual harassment case against the entity. The individual is seeking damages of R 1,000,000. The entity's lawyers and management consider the likelihood of the action against the entity being successful as unlikely, and the case should be resolved within the next years.

35. Deviation from supply chain management regulations

Paragraph 12(1)(d)(i) of Government Gazette no. 27636 issued on 30 May 2005 states that a supply chain management policy must provide for the procurement of goods and services by way of a competitive bidding process.

Paragraph 36 of the same gazette states that the accounting officer may dispense with the official procurement process in certain circumstances, provided that he records the reasons for any deviations and reports them to the next meeting of the council and includes a note to the annual financial statements.

The following deviations from the SCM stipulations in terms of the municipality's SCM policy were rectified by the municipal manager and reported to the council:

Sole service provider	157 297	87 032
Impractical to obtain the required number of quotations	205 687	-
	362 984	87 032

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
36. Additional disclosure note in terms of the MFMA		
Audit fees		
Current year audit fee	2 796 675	2 557 872
Current year interest cost	145 610	-
Amount paid - current year	(721 371)	(2 557 872)
	2 220 914	-
PAYE, UIF and SDL		
Current year fee	9 211 071	8 443 095
Amount paid - current year	(9 211 071)	(8 443 095)
	-	-
Pension and medical aid fund contributions		
Current year payroll deductions and council contributions	10 610 570	10 071 167
Amount paid - current year	(10 610 570)	(10 071 167)
	-	-
Contributions to local government (SALGA)		
Opening balance	-	(475 000)
Current year subscriptions	500 000	475 000
Amount paid - current year	(500 000)	-
	-	-

37. Accounting by principals and agents

The municipality was not a party to a principal-agent arrangement.

38. Segment information

General information

Identification of segments

The municipality is organised and reports to management on the basis of eight functional areas (listed below). The segments represents the municipal votes and were organised around the type of service delivered. The municipal votes have been determined to be appropriate for segment reporting as management uses these same segments for determining strategic objectives. Segments were not aggregated for reporting purposes.

The eight functional areas comprise of:

- Mayor and council;
- Municipal manager;
- Budget and treasury office;
- Internal audit;
- Planning and development;
- Municipal health;
- Housing; and
- Public safety.

The municipality operates throughout the Pixley-ka-Seme district area, in the Northern Cape Province, which consists of eight municipal areas. Segments represents the basis of services delivered.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

38. Segment information (continued)

Information reported about these segments is used by management as a basis for evaluating the segments' performances and for making decisions about the allocation of resources. The disclosure of information about these segments is also considered appropriate for external reporting purposes.

Processes have been put in place to generate this information at a transaction level and in the most cost effective manner.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand

38. Segment information (continued)

Segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities

2023

	Mayor and council	Municipal manager	Budget and treasury office	Internal audit	Planning and development	Municipal health	Housing	Public safety	Total
Revenue									
Revenue from non-exchange transactions	500 000	-	62 111 817	-	4 293 000	-	200 000	-	67 104 817
Revenue from exchange transactions	-	-	2 138 166	-	-	1 132 228	-	-	3 270 394
Interest revenue	-	-	949 650	-	-	-	-	-	949 650
Total segment revenue	500 000	-	65 199 633	-	4 293 000	1 132 228	200 000	-	71 324 861
Municipality's revenue									71 324 861
Expenditure									
Salaries and wages	9 191 931	1 596 084	14 145 292	6 130 881	6 516 098	7 405 968	2 068 416	3 561 085	50 615 755
Other expenses	2 667 958	205 357	10 874 277	970 721	3 895 438	612 279	221 992	338 888	19 786 910
Depreciation and amortisation	-	-	1 519 821	-	-	-	-	-	1 519 821
Interest expense	-	-	1 205 447	-	-	-	-	-	1 205 447
Total segment expenditure	11 859 889	1 801 441	27 744 837	7 101 602	10 411 536	8 018 247	2 290 408	3 899 973	73 127 933
Total surplus/(deficit)									(1 803 072)
Assets									
Segment assets	-	-	12 783 069	-	-	-	-	-	12 783 069
Total assets as per financial position									12 783 069
Liabilities									
Segment liabilities	-	-	(19 587 891)	-	-	-	-	-	(19 587 891)
Total liabilities as per financial position									(19 587 891)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand

38. Segment information (continued)

	Mayor and council	Municipal manager	Budget and treasury office	Internal audit	Planning and development	Municipal health	Housing	Public safety
Other information								
Additions to non-current assets	-	-	1 131 681	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows from operating activities	(11 359 888)	(1 801 440)	40 203 080	(7 101 602)	(6 118 537)	(6 886 019)	(2 090 408)	(3 899 973)
Cash flows from investing activities	-	-	(1 131 681)	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows from financing activities	-	-	(1 405 703)	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash items excluding depreciation and amortisation								
Non-cash expenses (included above)	(65 579)	69 130	1 750 458	135 263	208 468	244 099	13 660	42 438

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand

38. Segment information (continued)

2022

	Mayor and council	Municipal manager	Budget and treasury	Internal audit	Planning and development	Municipal health	Housing	Public safety	Total
Revenue									
Revenue from non-exchange transactions	3 652 585	-	53 913 406	-	5 346 133	-	218 750	-	63 130 874
Revenue from exchange transactions	-	-	2 008 173	-	-	1 280 244	-	-	3 288 417
Interest revenue	-	-	642 880	-	-	-	-	-	642 880
Total segment revenue	3 652 585	-	56 564 459	-	5 346 133	1 280 244	218 750	-	67 062 171
Municipality's revenue									67 062 171
Expenditure									
Salaries and wages	8 137 897	1 841 229	6 277 947	5 482 409	16 190 522	5 911 502	2 228 985	3 118 973	49 189 464
Other expenses	2 703 168	178 812	5 559 638	1 074 356	7 930 709	1 230 438	301 175	359 779	19 338 075
Depreciation and amortisation	-	-	1 452 201	-	-	-	-	-	1 452 201
Interest expense	-	-	1 559 337	-	17 024	-	-	-	1 576 361
Total segment expenditure	10 841 065	2 020 041	14 849 123	6 556 765	24 138 255	7 141 940	2 530 160	3 478 752	71 556 101
Total surplus/(deficit)									(4 493 930)
Assets									
Segment assets	-	-	15 077 961	-	-	-	-	-	15 077 961
Total assets as per Statement of financial position									15 077 961
Liabilities									
Segment liabilities	-	-	(20 079 714)	-	-	-	-	-	(20 079 714)
Total liabilities as per Statement of financial position									(20 079 714)

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand

38. Segment information (continued)

	Mayor and council	Municipal manager	Budget and treasury	Internal audit	Planning and development	Municipal health	Housing	Public safety
Other information								
Additions to non-current assets	-	-	1 484 629	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows from operating activities	(7 083 717)	(2 153 154)	45 999 966	(6 552 851)	(18 779 689)	(5 953 389)	(2 308 228)	(3 474 762)
Cash flows from investing activities	-	-	(3 179 509)	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows from financing activities	-	-	(2 332 625)	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash items excluding depreciation and amortisation								
Non-cash expenses (included above)	(104 763)	133 113	(4 077 850)	(3 915)	(12 432)	91 694	(3 182)	(3 989)

Following a change in the composition of its reportable segments, the corresponding items of segment information for earlier periods has been restated.

Measurement of segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities

Basis of accounting for transactions between reportable segments

The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

39. Change in estimate

Property, plant and equipment

A change in the estimated useful life of various assets of the municipality has resulted in the following decreases (increases) in depreciation for the mentioned asset categories for the financial year:

Other property, plant and equipment	645 084	-
-------------------------------------	---------	---

Intangible assets

A change in the estimated useful life of various assets of the municipality has resulted in the following decreases (increases) in amortisation for the mentioned asset categories for the financial year:

The impact on the cash flow statement is

Computer software	30 121	-
-------------------	--------	---

40. Contingent assets

The municipality was not engaged in any transaction or event during the year under review involving contingent assets.

41. Private Public Partnerships

The municipality was not a party to any Private Public Partnership during the year under review.

42. In-kind donations and assistance

The municipality did not receive any in-kind donations and assistance during the year under review.

43. Budget differences

Material differences between budget and actual amounts

The excess of actual expenditure over the final budget of 10% was identified. The following material differences between the final budget and the actual amounts were noted:

Statement of financial performance:

1. Other income: The municipality did not generate the budgeted income due to shared services not being rendered to the Renosterberg Local Municipality.
2. Finance cost: Management did not budget for finance cost.
3. Repairs and maintenance: Due to cost cutting and cash flow constraints, the expected costs were not incurred.
4. Materials: Materials were not budgeted for separately, but was included in the general expenses budget.

Statement of financial position:

5. Receivables from exchange transactions: The municipality did not generate the budgeted income due to shared services not being rendered to the Renosterberg Local Municipality. In addition to the aforementioned, all outstanding shared service balances were either recovered or impaired by year end.
6. Property, plant and equipment: Due to cost cutting and cash flow constraints, the expected costs were not incurred.
7. Finance lease obligations: Management did not budget for the finance lease obligation at year end.
8. Payables from exchange transactions: Due to cost cutting and cash flow constraints, the expected costs were not incurred.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

43. Budget differences (continued)

9. VAT payable: Management did not budget for the payable at year end.
10. Employee benefit obligation: Management over provided for the liability as it was unsure of the results of the actuarial valuation to be performed at year end.
11. Unspent conditional grants and subsidies: Management did not budget for the payable at year end.

Cash flow statement:

12. Other income: The municipality did not generate the budgeted income due to shared services not being rendered to the Renosterberg Local Municipality.
13. Finance cost: Management did not budget for finance cost.
14. Purchase of property, plant and equipment: Due to cost cutting and cash flow constraints, the expected costs were not incurred.
15. Repayment of other financial liabilities: The repayment of the Standard Bank loans were not budgeted for.
16. Finance lease payments: Management did not budget for the finance lease obligation at year end.

44. Events after the reporting date

No events having financial implications, requiring disclosure, occurred subsequent to 30 June 2023.

45. Going concern

We draw attention to the fact that at 30 June 2023, the entity had an accumulated surplus (deficit) of R (6 804 824) and that the municipality's total liabilities exceed its assets by R (6 804 824).

During January 2023 the council adopted the 2022/23 adjusted budget. This three-year Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) supports the ongoing delivery of municipal services to residents and reflected that the budget was cash-backed over the three-year period.

Strict daily cash management processes are embedded in the municipality's operations to manage and monitor actual cash inflows and outflows in terms of the cashflow forecast, supporting the budget. The cash management processes are complemented by monthly and quarterly reporting, highlighting the actual cash position, including the associated risks and remedial actions to be instituted.

The unspent conditional grant balance is currently cash-backed. Certain expenses were incurred during the current and previous financial years, which did not meet the requirements of certain grants. These costs were reversed against the grant. The municipality is generating the shortfall within its own operating budget.

Due to financial constraints, the municipality is currently unable to ensure short-term debt is paid within the legislative period, as per section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA. The municipality has prioritised outstanding payments and made the necessary arrangements with the respective third parties to ensure the debt is settled.

During the current year, the municipality incurred a net deficit of R (1 803 070) (2022: deficit of R 4 466 930). The deficit is due to:

- The loss on disposal of assets and liabilities, which is represented by the finance leases that came to an end during the year. The loss recorded in the statement of financial performance totalled R 604 676.
- Rentals of more than R 800 000 paid for copiers and faxes after the aforementioned rental came to an end.
- The decrease in the shared services income no longer received from the Renosterberg Local Municipality.

Pixley-ka-Seme District Municipality (DC7)

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

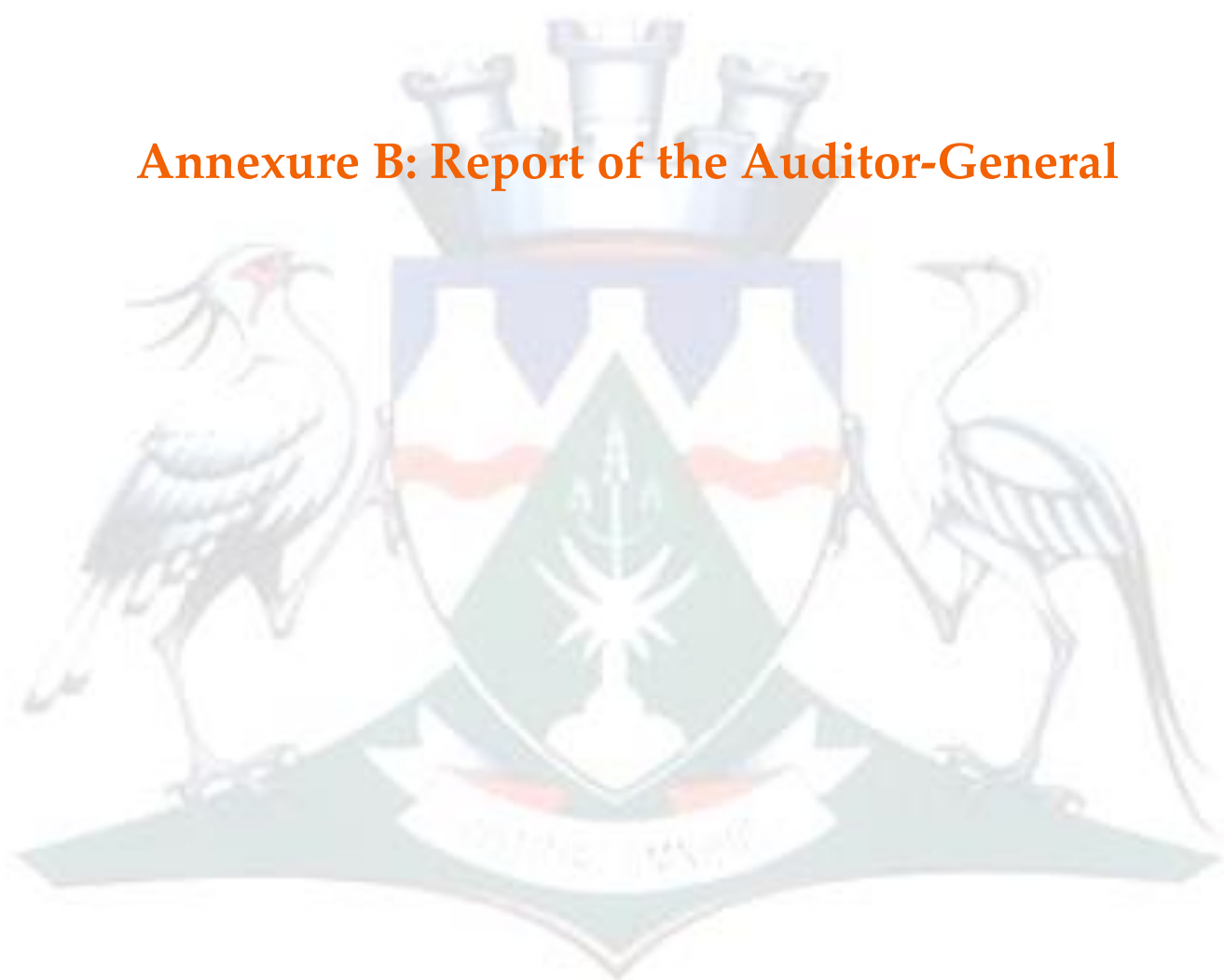
Figures in Rand	2023	2022
-----------------	------	------

45. Going concern (continued)

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

Currently, in the municipal environments, municipalities within South Africa rely heavily on government's financial assistance through the provision of grants. For the 2023 financial year, the allocated Equitable share amounts to R 61 982 000 and the Financial management improvement grant to R1 700 000.

Annexure B: Report of the Auditor-General



Report of the auditor-general to the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature and the council on Pixley-Ka-Seme District Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Pixley-Ka-Seme District Municipality set out on pages xx to xx, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2023, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Pixley-Ka-Seme District Municipality as at 30 June 2023 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 5 of 2022 (Dora).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Material uncertainty relating to going concern

6. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.
7. I draw attention to note 45 to the financial statements, which indicates that a net loss of R1 803 070 was incurred during the year ended 30 June 2023 and, as of that date the total liabilities exceeded total assets by R6 804 824 as stated in note 45, these events or condition, along with other matters as set forth in note 45, indicate that a material uncertainty exists that may cast significant doubt on the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern.

Emphasis of matter

8. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unauthorised expenditure

9. As disclosed in note 31 to the financial statements, unauthorised expenditure of R5 003 111 was incurred in contravention of the MFMA. This is attributable to overspending of the budget per main vote.

Other matter

10. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited disclosure notes

11. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA should be disclosed in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

12. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the Standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and the Dora; and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
13. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements

14. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
15. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the annual performance report

16. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for the selected material performance indicators presented in the annual performance report. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual performance report.
17. I selected the following material performance indicators related to Monitor and support local municipalities to enhance service delivery presented in the annual performance report for the year ended 30 June 2023. I selected those indicators that measure the municipality's performance on its primary mandated functions and that are of significant national, community or public interest.
- Report quarterly to council on shared services
 - Submit quarterly progress reports to the Portfolio Committee on the activities in the department including expenditure on all Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) projects of local municipalities in the district and infrastructure grants/allocations implemented by the district municipality
18. I evaluated the reported performance information for the selected material performance indicators against the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice. When an annual performance report is prepared using these criteria, it provides useful and reliable information and insights to users on the municipality's planning and delivery on its mandate and objectives.
19. I performed procedures to test whether:
- the indicators used for planning and reporting on performance can be linked directly to the municipality's mandate and the achievement of its planned objectives
 - the indicators are well defined to ensure that they are easy to understand and can be applied consistently, as well as verifiable so that I can confirm the methods and processes to be used for measuring achievements
 - the targets can be linked directly to the achievement of the indicators and are specific, time bound and measurable to ensure that it is easy to understand what should be delivered and by when, the required level of performance as well as how performance will be evaluated
 - the indicators and targets reported on in the annual performance report are the same as those committed to in the approved initial or revised planning documents
 - the reported performance information is presented in the annual performance report in the prescribed manner
 - there is adequate supporting evidence for the achievements reported measures taken to improve performance.

20. I performed the procedures to report material findings only; and not to express an assurance opinion or conclusion.
21. I did not identify any material findings on the reported performance information for the selected indicators.

Other matter

22. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

23. The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and measures taken to improve performance.

Report on compliance with legislation
--

24. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on compliance with applicable legislation relating to financial matters, financial management and other related matters. The accounting officer is responsible for the municipality's compliance with legislation.
25. I performed procedures to test compliance with selected requirements in key legislation in accordance with the findings engagement methodology of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA). This engagement is not an assurance engagement. Accordingly, I do not express an assurance opinion or conclusion.
26. Through an established AGSA process, I selected requirements in key legislation for compliance testing that are relevant to the financial and performance management of the municipality, clear to allow consistent measurement and evaluation, while also sufficiently detailed and readily available to report in an understandable manner. The selected legislative requirements are included in the annexure to this auditor's report.
27. The material findings on compliance with the selected legislative requirements, presented per compliance theme, are as follows:

Procurement and contract management

28. Invitations for competitive bidding were not advertised for a required minimum period of days, in contravention of Supply chain management regulation (SCM) 22(1) and 22(2).
29. The preference point system was not applied to the procurement of goods and services as required by section 2(1)(a) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act.
30. Some of the contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, in contravention of SCM Regulation 5.
31. The performance of some of the contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA.

Expenditure management

32. Money owed by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days, as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA.
33. Payments were made from the municipality's bank accounts without the approval of a properly authorised official, as required by section 11(1) of the MFMA.
34. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure amounting to R4 393 263 as disclosed in note 33 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by non-compliance with supply chain and contract management processes.
35. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R230 098, as disclosed in note 32 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the disclosed fruitless and wasteful expenditure was caused by interest charged on overdue accounts.

Other information in the annual report

36. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information referred to does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected objectives presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in this auditor's report.
37. My opinion on the financial statements, the report on the audit of the annual performance report and the report on compliance with legislation do not cover the other information included in the annual report and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.
38. My responsibility is to read this other information and, in doing so, consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objectives presented in the annual performance report or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
39. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

40. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.

41. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the material findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
42. Management did not monitor and review compliance with applicable legislation and standards. This resulted to material non-compliance that could have been avoided had controls been designed and implemented to prevent and detect non-compliance with legislation.

Auditor General

Kimberley

30 November 2023



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure to the auditor's report

The annexure includes the following:

- The auditor-general's responsibility for the audit
- The selected legislative requirements for compliance testing

Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

Professional judgement and professional scepticism

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected objective and on the municipality's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

Financial statements

In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:

- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality's internal control
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made
- conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the municipality to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease operating as a going concern
- evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

Compliance with legislation – selected legislative requirements

The selected legislative requirements are as follows:

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003	Section 1 - Paragraph (a), (b) & (d) of the definition: irregular expenditure Section 1 - Definition: service delivery and budget implementation plan Sections 11(1), 13(2), 14(1), 14(2)(a), 14(2)(b), 15, 24(2)(c)(iv), 29(1), Sections 29(2)(b), 32(2), 32(2)(a), 32(2)(a)(i), 32(2)(a)(ii), 32(2)(b), 32(6)(a), Sections 32(7), 53(1)(c)(ii), 54(1)(c), 62(1)(d), 62(1)(f)(i), 62(1)(f)(ii), Sections 62(1)(f)(iii), 63(1)(a), 63(2)(a), 63(2)(c), 64(2)(b), 64(2)(c), 64(2)(e), Sections 64(2)(f), 64(2)(g), 65(2)(a), 65(2)(b), 65(2)(e), 72(1)(a)(ii), 112(1)(j), Sections 116(2)(b), 116(2)(c)(ii), 117, 122(1), 122(2), 126(1)(a), 126(1)(b), Sections 127(2), 127(5)(a)(i), 127(5)(a)(ii), 129(1), 129(3), 133(1)(a), Sections 133(1)(c)(i), 133(1)(c)(ii), 170, 171(4)(a), 171(4)(b)
MFMA: Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2009	Regulation 71(1), 71(2), 72
MFMA: Municipal Investment Regulations, 2005	Regulations 3(1)(a), 3(3), 6, 7, 12(2), 12(3)
MFMA: Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014	Regulations 5(4), 6(8)(a), 6(8)(b), 10(1)
MFMA: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2017	Regulations 5, 12(1)(c), 12(3), 13(b), 13(c), 13(c)(i), 16(a), 17(1)(a), 17(1)(b), Regulations 17(1)(c), 19(a), 21(b), 22(1)(b)(i), 22(2), 27(2)(a), 27(2)(e), Regulations 28(1)(a)(i), 28(1)(a)(ii), 29(1)(a) and (b), 29(5)(a)(ii), 29(5)(b)(ii), Regulations 32, 36(1), 36(1)(a), 38(1)(c), 38(1)(d)(ii), 38(1)(e), 38(1)(g)(i), Regulations 38(1)(g)(ii), 38(1)(g)(iii), 43, 44, 46(2)(e), 46(2)(f)
MSA: Disciplinary Regulations for Senior Managers, 2011	Regulations 5(2), 5(3), 5(6), 8(4)
Annual Division of Revenue Act	Sections 11(6)(b), 12(5), 16(1); 16(3)
Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000	Sections 2(1)(a), 2(1)(f)
Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017	Regulations 4(1), 4(2), 5(1), 5(3), 5(6), 5(7), 6(1), 6(2), 6(3), 6(6), 6(8), 7(1),

Legislation	Sections or regulations
	Regulations 7(2), 7(3), 7(6), 7(8), 8(2), 8(5), 9(1), 10(1), 10(2), 11(1), 11(2)
Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022	Regulations 4(1), 4(2), 4(3), 4(4), 5(1), 5(2), 5(3), 5(4)
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004	Section 34(1)
Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000	Sections 25(1), 26(a), 26(c), 26(h), 26(i), 27(1), 29(1)(b)(ii), 29(2)(a), Sections 29(2)(c), 34(a), 34(b), 38(a), 41(1)(a), 41(1)(b), 41(1)(c)(ii), 42, Sections 43(2), 56(a), 57(2)(a), 57(4B), 57(6)(a), 66(1)(a), 66(1)(b), Sections 67(1)(d), 74(1), 93J(1), 96(b) Parent municipality with ME: Sections 93B(a), 93B(b) Parent municipality with shared control of ME: Sections 93C(a)(iv), 93C(a)(v)
MSA: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001	Regulations 2(1)(e), 2(3)(a); 3(3), 3(4)(b), 3(5)(a), 7(1), 8, 9(1)(a), 10(a), Regulations 12(1), 15(1)(a)(i), 15(1)(a)(ii)
MSA: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006	Regulations 2(3)(a), 4(4)(b), 8(1), 8(2), 8(3)
MSA: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers, 2014	Regulations 17(2), 36(1)(a)